Josiah Collins Jr

COL. GEORGE WASHINGTON FLOWERS
MEMORIAL COLLECTION

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DURHAM, N. C.

PRESENTED BY
W. W. FLOWERS

Cameron

Plate I

Camp of a Regiment of Infantry

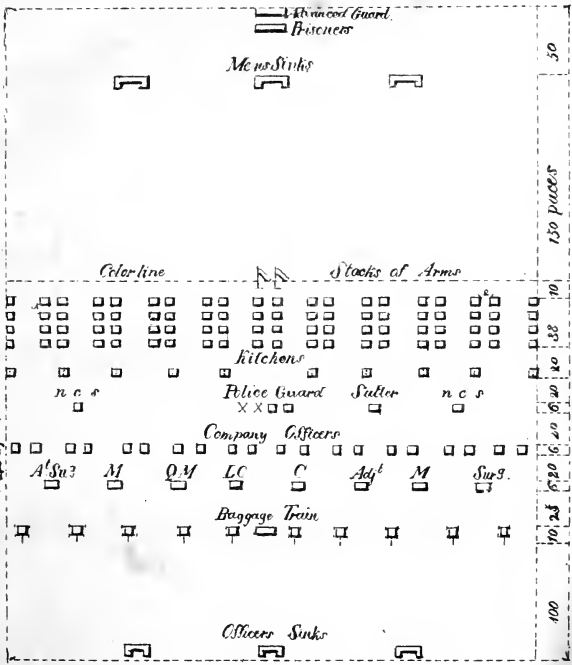
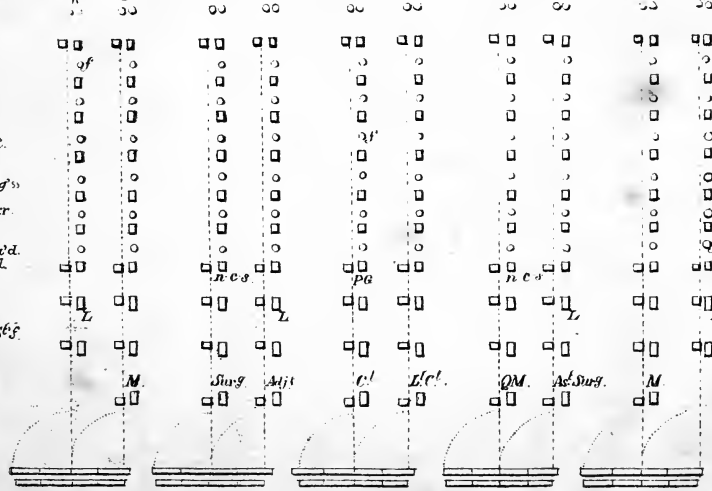


Plate 2.

Camp of a Regiment of five squadrons of Cavalry



A. Collins Jr

REGULATIONS

FOR THE

ARMY OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES,

AS ADOPTED BY

ACT OF CONGRESS, APPROVED MARCH 6, 1861.

SEC. 29. The Rules and Articles of War established by the laws of the United States for the government of the Army are hereby declared to be of force, except that wherever the words "United States" occur, the words "Confederate States" shall be substituted therefor.—*Act* [*No* 52] *for the organization of the Army of the Confederate States of America*

ALSO CONTAINING

THE ARTICLES OF WAR,

AND THE

ACTS OF CONGRESS FOR THE ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES.

NEW-ORLEANS:
HENRY P. LATHROP, 74 MAGAZINE STREET.

JACKSON, MISS.
POWER & CADWALLADER.

1861.

Tr. R.
973.742
C748 K

INDEX.

	PAGE.
Appointments	6
Artilery Practice	12
Absence, leave of	32
Arrests and Confinements	39
Army Transportation	158
Articles of War	221
Acts of Congress (extracts)	239
Act Organizing Army	239
" for Public Defense	242
" to raise Additional Force	243
" to make Further Provision, &c	244
Bivouacs	92
Battles	114
Baggage Trains	123
Barracks and Quarters	156
Companies	18
Company Books	23
Clothing, allowance of	164
Council of Administration	35
Company Fund	37
Chaplains	38
Contributions	85
Camps	86
Camps of Infantry	89
" Cavalry	90
" Artillery	92
Convoys and Escorts	119
Courts-Martial	138
Certificate of Disability	197
Certificate of Discharge	198
Deceased Officers	27
" Soldiers	28
Deserters	29
Discharges	30
Discussions and Publications	39
Depots	86
Detachments	106
Exchange or Transfer of Officers	7
Employment of soldiers	22
Escorts	46
Expenses of Courts-Martial	162
Extra-Duty Men	162
Equipage, allowance of	163
Engineers, Corps of	202
Fortifications, care of	8
" armament of	11
Furloughs	34
Funeral Honors	46
Fortified Places, Defense of	135
Forage	160
FORMS—See Quartermaster's Department, &c.	
Guard Mounting	66
Guards	71
Grand Guard	98
Honors to be paid by the Troops	42
Horses for Mounted Officers	163
Inspection of Troops	50
Intrenched Posts	105
Laundresses	23
Military Discipline	4
Marks on Arms	20
Messes, soldiers	21
Musters	55
Marches	100
Medical Department	192
Ordnance Sergeants	23
Orders and Correspondence	75
Orderlies	85
Ordnance Department	203
Promotion	6
Post-Books	17
Post Fund	36
Parades	56
Police Guard	93
Picket	96
Partisans and Flankers	109
Prisoners of War	118
Public Property, Money, &c.	143
Police, general	125
Postage	163
Pay Department	201
Rank and Command	4
Resignations of Officers	7
Regiments	15
Roll Calls, hours of	40
Review	60
Returns and Reports	79
Reconnaisances	106
Returns in Quartermaster's department	165
Rations, issues of " "	185
Recruiting Service	207
Succession in Command	5
Staff Appointments	7
Sutlers	38
Signals	41
Salutes	45
Safeguards	127
Sieges	128
Straw	160
Stationery, allowance of	161
Subsistence Department	184
Transfer of Soldiers	27
Travelling on duty	31
Troops in Campaign	83
Troops on board Transports	138
Uniform of Confederate Army	244
Working Parties	142

221525

REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY.

ARTICLE I—MILITARY DISCIPLINE.

All inferiors are required to obey strictly, and to execute with alacrity and good faith, the lawful orders of the superiors appointed over them.

Military authority is to be exercised with firmness, but with kindness and justice to inferiors. Punishments shall be strictly conformable to military law.

Superiors of every grade are forbid to injure those under them by tyrannical or capricious conduct, or by abusive language.

ARTICLE II—RANK AND COMMAND.

1. Lieutenant-General.
2. Major-General.
3. Brigadier-General.
4. Colonel.
5. Lieutenant-Colonel.
6. Major.
7. Captain.
8. First Lieutenant.
9. Second Lieutenant.
10. Cadet.
11. Sergeant-Major.
12. Quartermaster Sergeant of a Regiment.
13. Ordnance Sergeant and Hospital Steward.
14. First Sergeant.
15. Sergeant.
16. Corporal.

And in each grade by date of commission or appointment.

When commissions are of the same date, the rank is to be decided, between officers of the same regiment or corps by the order of appointment; between officers of different regiments or corps; 1st. by rank in actual service when appointed; 2d. by former rank and service in the army or marine corps; 3d. by lottery among such as have not

221525

been in the military service of the United States. In case of equality of rank by virtue of a brevet commission, reference is had to commissions not brevet.

Officers having brevets, or commissions of a prior date to those of the regiment in which they serve, may take place in courts-martial and on detachments, when composed of different corps, according to the ranks given them in their brevets or dates of their former commissions ; but in the regiment, troop, or company to which such officers belong, they shall do duty and take rank both in courts-martial and on detachments which shall be composed only of their own corps, according to the commissions by which they are mustered in the said corps.—(61*st Art. of War.)*

If, upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, marine corps or militia, by commission, there on duty or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President, according to the nature of the case.

(62*d Art. of War.)*

An officer not having orders from competent authority can not put himself *on duty* by virtue of his commission alone.

Officers serving *by commission* from any State of the Union take rank next after officers of the like grade *by commission* from the United States.

Brevet rank takes effect only in the following cases : 1st, by special assignment of the President in commands composed of different corps ; 2d, on courts-martial or *detachments* composed of different corps. Troops are on *detachment* only when sent out temporarily to perform a special service.

In regularly constituted commands, as garrisons, posts,

departments ; companies, battalions, regiments ; corps, brigades, divisions, army corps, or the army itself, brevet rank cannot be exercised except by special assignment.

The officers of Engineers are not to assume nor to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President.

An officer of the Pay or Medical Department cannot exercise command except in his own department.

Officers of the corps of Engineers or Ordnance, or of the Adjutant-General's, Inspector-General's, Quartermaster-General's, or Subsistence Department, though eligible to command according to the rank they hold in the army of the United States, and not subject to the orders of a junior officer, shall not assume the command of troops unless put on duty by authority of the President.

ARTICLE III—SUCCESSION IN COMMAND OR DUTY.

The functions assigned to any officer in these regulations by title of office devolve on the officer acting in his place, except as specially excepted.

During the absence of the Quartermaster-General, or the chief of any military bureau of the War Department, his duties in the bureau, prescribed by law or regulations, devolve on the officer of his department empowered by the President to perform them in his absence. (Act July 4, 1836.)

An officer who succeeds to any command or duty stands in regard to his duties in the same situation as his predecessor. The officer relieved shall turn over to his successor all orders in force at the time, and the public property and funds pertaining to his command or duty, and shall receive therefor duplicate receipts, showing the condition of each article.

An officer in a temporary command shall not, except in urgent cases, alter or annul the standing orders of the regular or permanent commander without authority from the next higher commander.

ARTICLE IV.

APPOINTMENT AND PROMOTION OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

All vacancies in established regiments and corps, to the rank of Colonel, shall be filled by promotion according to seniority, except in case of disability or other incompetency.

Promotions to the rank of Captain shall be made regimentally; to Major and Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel, according to the arm, as Infantry, artillery, &c., and in the Staff Departments and in the Engineers, Topographical Engineers, and Ordnance, according to corps.

Appointments to the rank of Brigadier-General and Major-General will be made by selection from the army.

The graduates of the Military Academy are appointed to vacancies of the lowest grade, or attached by brevet to regiments or corps, not to exceed one brevet to each company; and meritorious non-commissioned officers, examined by an Army Board, and found qualified for the duties of commissioned officers, will, in like manner, be attached to regiments as Brevet Second Lieutenants.

Whenever the public service may require the appointment of any citizen to the army, a Board of Officers will be instituted, before which the applicant will appear for an examination into his physical ability, moral character, attainments, and general fitness for the service. If the Board report in favor of the applicant, he will be deemed eligible for a commission in the army.

ARTICLE V—RESIGNATIONS OF OFFICERS.

No officer will be considered out of service on the tender of his resignation, until it shall have been duly accepted by the proper authority.

Resignations will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant-General of the army for decision at the War Department.

Resignations tendered under charges, when forwarded by any commander, will always be accompanied by a copy of the charges; or, in the absence of written charges, by a report of the case, for the information of the Secretary of War.

Before presenting the resignation of any officer, the Adjutant-General will ascertain and report to the war Department the state of such officer's accounts of money, as well as of public property, for which he may have been responsible.

In time of war, or with an army in the field, resignations shall take effect within thirty days from the date of the order of acceptance.

Leaves of absence will not be granted by commanding officers to officers on tendering their resignation, unless the resignation be unconditional and immediate.

ARTICLE VI—EXCHANGE OR TRANSFER OF OFFICERS.

The transfer of officers from one regiment or corps to another will be made only by the War Department, on the mutual application of the parties desiring the exchange.

An officer shall not be transfered from one regiment or corps to another with prejudice to the rank of any officer of the regiment or corps to which he is transferred.

ARTICLE VII—APPOINTMENTS ON THE STAFF.

As far as practicable, all appointments and details on the staff will be equalized on the several regiments.

General Officers appoint their own Aides-de-camp.

An officer shall not fill any staff appointment, or other situation, the duties of which will detach him from his company, regiment, or corps, until he has served at least three years with his regiment or corps; nor shall any officer (aides-de-camp excepted) so remain detached longer than four years.

An officer of a mounted corps shall not be separated from his regiment, except for duty connected with his particular arm.

The Senior Lieutenant present, holding the appointment of Assistant Commissary of Subsistance, is entitled to perform the duties.

ARTICLE VIII—DISTRIBUTION OF THE TROOPS.

The military geographical departments will be established by the War Department. In time of peace, brigades or divisions will not be formed, nor the stations of the troops changed, without authority from the War Department.

ARTICLE IX—CARE OF FORTIFICATIONS.

No person shall be permitted to walk upon any of the slopes of a fortification, excepting the ramps and glacis. If, in any case, it be necessary to provide for crossing them it should be done by placing wooden steps or stairs against the slopes. The *occasional* walking of persons on a parapet will do no harm, provided it be not allowed to cut the surface into paths.

No cattle, horses, sheep, goat, or other animal, shall ever be permitted to go upon the slopes, the ramparts, or the parapets, nor upon the glacis, except within fenced limits, which should not approach the crest nearer than 30 feet.

All grassed surfaces, excepting the glacis, will be carefully and frequently mowed (except in dry weather,) and the oftener the better, while growing rapidly—the grass never being allowed to be more than a few inches high. In order to cut the grass even and close, upon small slopes a light one-handed scythe should be used; and in mowing the steep slopes, the mower should stand on a light ladder resting against the slope, and not upon the grass. Crops of hay may be cut on the glacis; or, if fenced, it may be used as pasture; otherwise it should be treated as other slopes of the fortification. On all the slopes, spots of dead grass will be cut out and replaced by fresh sods. All weeds will be eradicated. A very little labor, applied steadily and judiciously, will maintain the grassed surfaces, even of the largest of our forts, in good condition.

The burning of grass upon any portion of a fortification is strictly forbidden.

Particular attention is required to prevent the formation of gullies in the parade, terreplein, and ramps, and especially in slopes where grass is not well established. If neglected, they soon involve heavy expense.

Earth, sand, or ashes must not be placed against woodwork; a free ventilation must be preserved around it; and all wooden floors, platforms, bridges, &c., will be kept clean swept.

The machinery of draw-bridges, gates, and posterns must be kept in good working order by proper cleaning and oiling of the parts; the bridges will be raised, and the gates and posterns opened as often as once a week.

The terrepleins of forts, the floors of casemates, caponniers, store-rooms, barracks, galleries, posterns, magazines, &c., and the sidewalks in front of quarters and barracks, as well as other walks, are sometimes paved with bricks or stones, or formed of concrete. These surfaces

must be preserved from injury with great care. In transporting guns and carriages, and in mounting them, strong way-planks will be used, and neither the wheels nor any other part of the carriages, nor machinery, such as shears, gins, &c., nor any handspike or other implements, will be allowed to touch those surfaces. Unless protected in a similar manner, no wheel-barrow or other vehicle, no barrels, hogheads, &c., will be rolled upon these surfaces. No violent work will be suffered to be done upon them, such as cutting wood, breaking coal, &c., and no heavy weight be thrown or permitted to fall thereon. In using machines, as gins, &c., in casemates, care must be taken not to injure the arch or ceiling, as well as the floor. Neglect of these precautions may cause injuries slight in appearance, but serious in effect, from the leaking of water into masonry and casemates, and expensive to repair.

The doors and windows of all store-rooms and unoccupied casemates, quarters, barracks, &c., will be opened several times a week for thorough ventilation.

The masonry shot furnaces will be heated only on the approach of an enemy. For ordinary practice with hot shot, iron furnaces are provided.

The foregoing matters involve but little expense; the labor is within the means of every garrison, and no technical knowledge is called for beyond what will be found among soldiers. Other repairs requiring small disbursements, such as repainting exposed wood or iron work, can be also executed by the garrison; but reports, estimates, and requisitions may be necessary to obtain the materials.

No alteration will be made in any fortification, or in its casemates, quarters, barracks, magazines, store-houses, or any other building belonging to it; nor will any building of any kind, or work of earth, masonry, or timber, be erected within the fortification, or on its exterior within

half a mile, except under the superintendence of the Engineer Department, and by the authority of the Secretary of War.

ARTICLE X—CARE OF ARMAMENT OF FORTIFICATIONS.

At each permanent post with a fixed battery, and garrisoned by not more than one company, there will be kept mounted, for purposes of instruction and target practice, *three* heavy guns, and at posts garrisoned by more than one company, at the rate of *two* for each of the companies composing its garrison. The other guns dismounted will be properly placed within their own traverse circles, and the carriages preserved from the weather.

All guns should be sponged clean and their vents examined to see that they are clear. The chassis should be traversed and left in a different position, the top carriage moved backward and forward and left alternately over the front and rear transoms of the chassis; the elevating screws or machines wiped clean, worked and oiled if required, and the nuts of all bolts screwed up tight. This should all be done regularly once in every week.

When tarpaulins, or pent houses, are placed over the guns, they should be removed once a week when the weather is fair, the carriages and guns brushed off, and, if damp, allowed to dry.

An old sponge staff and head should be used for drill. The new sponges should never be used unless the gun is fired. The implements should be kept in store, under cover, and be examined, wiped clean or brushed at least once a month.

The magazine should be frequently examined to see that the powder is well preserved. It should be opened every other day when the air is dry and clear. Barrels of powder should be turned and rolled occasionally. Un-

der ordinary circumstances, only a few cartridges should be kept filled. If the paper body of the cartridge becomes soft or loses its sizing, it is certain that the magazine is very damp, and some means should be found to improve the ventilation. Cartridge bags may be kept in the magazine ready for filling; also port-fires, fuzes, tubes, and primers. Stands of grape, canisters, and wads for barbette guns, should be kept in store with the implements. For casemate guns, wads may be hung in bundles, and grape and canisters placed near the guns. Shot, well lacquered and clean, may be placed in piles near the guns.

ARTICLE XI.—Artillery Practice.

At all posts with fixed batteries, the position of every gun, mounted or to be mounted, will have its number, and this number be placed on the gun when in position.

For every such work a post-book of record will be kept, under the direction of the commander of the post, in which will be duly entered—the number of each mounted gun, its calibre, weight, names of founder and its inspector, and other marks; the description of its carriage, and date of reception at the post; where from; and the greatest field of fire of the gun in its position.

Every commander of a fort or other fixed battery will, before entering on artillery practice, carefully reconnoitre and cause to be sketched for his record-book, the water-channels with their soundings, and other approaches to the work. Buoys or marks will be placed at the extreme and intermediate ranges of the guns, and these marks be numerically noted on the sketch. A buoy at every five hundred yards may suffice.

At the time of practice, a distinct and careful note will be made for the record-book of every shot or shell that may be thrown, designating the guns fired by their num-

bers, the charge of powder used, the times of flight of shots and shells, the ranges and ricochets, and the positions of guns in respect to the horizontal and vertical lines.

The time of flight of a shell may be noted with sufficient accuracy by a stop-watch, or by counting the beats (previously ascertaining their value) of other watches, and the range may sometimes be computed by the time of flight. Other modes of ascertaining the range will readily occur to officers of science.

When charged shells with fuzes are thrown; the time of bursting will be noted. If they are intended to fall on land, only a blowing charge will be given to the shells, so that they may be picked up for further use.

On filling from the barrel, the proof range of powder will be marked on the cartridges.

The general objects of this practice are—to give the officers and men the ready and effective use of batteries; to preserve on record the more important results for the benefit of the same, or future commanders, and to ascertain the efficiency of guns and carriages.

Commanders of field artillery will also keep registers of their practice, so that not a shot or shell shall be thrown in the Army, for intruction, without distinct objects, such as range, accuracy of aim, number of ricochets, time of bursting, in the case of shells, etc.

Every company with a field battery will be allowed for annual practice 500 blank cartridges and a third of that number of shot or shell. Companies with fixed batteries will be allowed 100 cartridges each, with seventy-five shots or shells. This ammunition will be expended in equal parts in the three months designated below, and if the company be mounted, eight blank cartridges will be allowed for each of the other months in the year. This

allowance is intended only for companies *permanently* serving with batteries. The firing with field-guns by other Artillery companies must be confined to *blank* cartridges.

For artillery there will be annually three periods of practice in firing—*April, June,* and *October* for the latitude of Washington and south; and *May, July* and *September* north of that latitude.

At the termination of each period of practice, the commanding officers of posts will transmit to the Adjutant-General full reports of the results, in order that proper tabular statements may be prepared for the War Department.

To determine accuracy of aim in firing shot and shell, butts or targets will be used. Where no natural butt presents itself, targets will be erected. A form for floating targets will be sent to the commanders of the several forts.

As practice in gunnery is a heavy expense to government, commanders of companies and their immediate superiors are charged with the strict execution of the foregoing details; and all officers authorised to make tours of inspection will report, through the prescribed channels, on such execution.

ARTICLE XII—Regiments.

On the organization of a regiment, the companies receive a permanent designation by letters beginning with A, and the officers are assigned to companies; afterward, company officers succeed to companies, as promoted to fill vacancies. Companies take place in the battalion according to the rank of their captains.

Captains must serve with their companies Though subject to the temporary details of service, as for courts-

martial, military boards, etc., they shall not be detailed for any duty which may separate them for any considerable time from their companies.

The commander of a regiment will appoint the adjutant from the subalterns of the regiment. He will nominate the regimental quarter-master to the Secretary of War for appointment if approved. He will appoint the non-commissioned staff of the regiment; and, upon the recommendation of the company commanders, the sergeants and corporals of companies.

In cases of vacancy, and till a decision can be had from regimental head-quarters, the company commanders may make temporary appointments of non-commissioned officers.

Commanders of regiments are enjoined to avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both officers and men in the exercise and management of field artillery; and all commanders ought to encourage useful occupations, and manly exercises, and diversions among their men, and to repress dissipation and immorality.

It is enjoined upon all officers to be cautious in reproving non-commissioned officers in the presence or hearing of privates, lest their authority be weakened; and non-commissioned officers are not to be sent to the guard-room and mixed with privates during confinement, but be considered as placed in arrest, except in aggravated cases, where escape may be apprehended.

Non-commissioned officers may be reduced to the ranks by the sentence of a court-martial, or by order of the commander of the regiment on the application of the company commander. If reduced to the ranks by garrison courts, at posts not the head-quarters of the regiment, the company commander will immediately forward a transcript of the order to the regimental commander.

Every non-commissioned officer shall be furnished with a certificate or warrant of his rank, signed by the colonel and counter-signed by the adjutant. Blank warrants on parchment, are furnished from the Adjutant-General's office. The first, or orderly sergeant, will be selected by the captain from the sergeants.

When it is desired to have bands of music for regiments, there will be allowed for each, sixteen privates to act as musicians, in addition to the chief musicians authorized by law, provided the total number of privates in the regiment, including the band, does not exceed the legal standard.

The musicians of the band will, for the time being, be dropped from company muster-rolls, but they will be instructed as soldiers and liable to serve in the ranks on any occasion. They will be mustered in a separate squad under the chief musician, with the non-commissioned staff, and be included in the aggregate in all regimental returns.

When a regiment occupies several stations, the band will be kept at the head-quarters, *provided* troops (one or more companies) be serving there. The field music belonging to companies not stationed at regimental head-quarters will not be separated from their respective companies.

No man, unless he be a carpenter, joiner, carriage-maker, blacksmith, saddler, or harness-maker, will be mustered as an "artificer."

Every article, excepting arms and accoutrements, belonging to the regiment, is to be marked with the number and name of the regiment.

Such articles as belong to companies are to be marked with the letter of the company, and number and name of the regiment; and such as belong to men, with their individual numbers, and the letter of the company.

The books for each regiment shall be as follows:

1. *General Order Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain all orders and circulars from general, department, division, or brigade head-quarters, with an index.
2. *Regimental Order Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain regimental orders, with an index.
3. *Letter Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain the correspondence of the commanding officer on regimental subjects, with an index.
4. An index of letters required to be kept on file, in the following form:

No.	*Name of writer.*	*Date.*	*Subject.*
1	Captain A. B....	July 15, 1846	Appoin't of non. com. officers.
2	Adjt. Gen. R. J..	Sept. 4, 1846	Recruting service.
3	Captain F. G ...	Oct. 11, 1846	Error in company return.
4	Lieutenant C. D.	Nov. 2, 1846	Application for leave.

The date of receipt should be indorsed on all letters. They should be numbered to correspond with the index, and filed in regular order, for easy reference.

5. *Descriptive Book*, of five quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain a list of the officers of the regiment, with their rank, and dates of appointment, and promotions; transfers, leaves of absence, and places and dates of birth. To contain, also, the names of all enlisted soldiers, entered according to priority of enlistments, giving their description, the dates and periods of their enlistment; and, under the head of remarks, the cause of discharge, character, death, desertion, transfer; in short, every thing relating to their military history. This book to be indexed.

One copy of the monthly returns will be filed.

POST BOOKS.

The following books will be kept at each post: a Morning Report Book, a Guard Report Book, an Order Book, a Letter Book, each two quires foolscap; also copies of the monthly post returns.

ARTICLE XIII—Companies.

The captain will cause the men of the company to be numbered, in a regular series, including the non-commissioned officers, and divided into four squads, each to be put under the charge of a non-commissioned officer.

Each subaltern officer will be charged with a squad for the supervision of its order and cleanliness; and captains will require their lieutenants to assist them in the performance of *all* company duties.

As far as practicable, the men of each squad will be quartered together.

The utmost attention will be paid by commanders of companies to the cleanliness of their men, as to their person, clothing, arms accoutrements, and equipments, and also as to their quarters or tents.

The name of each soldier will be labeled on his bunk, and his company number will be placed against his arms and accoutrements.

The arms will be placed in the arm-racks, the stoppers in the muzzles, the cocks let down, and the bayonets in their scabbards; the accoutrements suspended over the arms, and the swords hung up by the belts on pegs.

The knapsack of each man will be placed on the lower shelf of his bunk, at its foot, packed with his effects, and ready to be slung; the great-coat on the same shelf, rolled and strapped; the coat, folded inside out, and placed under the knapsack; the cap on the second or upper shelf; and the boots well cleaned.

Dirty clothes will be kept in an appropriate part of the knapsack; no article of any kind to be put under the bedding.

Cooking utensils and table equipage will be cleaned and arranged in closets or recesses; blacking and brushes out of view; the fuel in boxes.

Ordinarily the cleaning will be on Saturdays. The chiefs of squads will cause bunks and bedding to be overhauled; floors dry rubbed; tables and benches scoured; arms cleaned; accoutrements whitened and polished, and every thing put in order.

Where conveniences for bathing are to be had, the men should bathe once a week. The feet to be washed at least twice a week. The hair *kept short*, and beard neatly trimmed.

Non-commissionend officers, in command of squads, will be held more immediately responsible that their men observe what is prescribed above; that they wash their hands and faces daily; that they brush or comb their heads; that those who are to go on duty put their arms, accoutrements, dress, etc., in the best order, and that such as have permission to pass the chain of sentinels are in the dress that may be ordered.

Commanders of companies and squads will see that the arms and accoutrements in possession of the men are always kept in good order, and that proper care be taken in cleaning them.

When belts are given to a soldier, the captain will see that they are properly fitted to the body; and it is forbidden to cut any belt without his sanction.

Cartridge-boxes and bayonet-scabbards will be polished with blacking; varnish is injurious to the leather, and will not be used.

All arms in the hands of the troops, whether browned or bright, will be kept in the same state in which they are issued by the Ordnance Department. Arms will not be taken to pieces without permission of a commissioned officer. Bright barrels will be kept clean and free from rust without polishing them; care should be taken in rubbing not to bruise or bend the barrel. After firing, wash

out the bore; wipe it dry, and then pass a bit of cloth, slightly greased, to the bottom. In these operations, a rod of wood with a loop in one end is to be used instead of the rammer. The barrel, when not in use, will be closed with a stopper. For exercise, each soldier should keep himself provided with a piece of sole leather to fit the cup or countersink of the hammer.

(For care of arms in service, see Ordnance Manual, page 185, etc.)

Arms shall not be left loaded in quarters or tents, or when the men are off duty, except by special orders.

Ammunition issued will be inspected frequently. Each man will be made to pay for the rounds expended without orders, or not in the way of duty, or which may be damaged or lost by his neglect.

Ammunition will be frequently exposed to the dry air, or sunned.

Special care shall be taken to ascertain that no ball-cartridges are mixed with the blank cartridges issued to the men.

All knapsacks are to be painted black. Those for the artillery will be marked in the centre of the cover with the number of the regiment only, in figures of one inch and a half in length, of the character called full face, with yellow paint. Those for the infantry will be marked in the same way, in white paint. Those for the ordnance will be marked with two cannon, crossing; the cannon to be seven and a half inches in length, in yellow paint to resemble those on the cap. The knapsack straps will be black.

The knapsacks will also be marked upon the inner side with the letter of the company and the number of the soldier, on such part as may be readily observed at inspections.

Haversacks will be marked upon the flap with the number and name of the regiment, the letter of the company, and number of the soldier, in black letters and figures. And each soldier must, at all times, be provided with a haversack and canteen, and will exhibit them at all inspections. It will be worn on the left side on marches, guard, and when paraded for detached service—the canteen outside the haversack.

The front of the drums will be painted with the arms of the United States, on a blue field for the infantry, and on a red field for the artillery. The letter of the company and number of the regiment, under the arms, in a scroll.

Officers at their stations, in camp or in garrison, will always wear their proper uniform.

Soldiers will wear the prescribed uniform in camp or garrison, and will not be permitted to keep in their possession any other clothing. When on fatigue parties, they will wear the proper fatigue dress.

In camp or barracks, the company officers must visit the kitchen daily and inspect the kettles, and at all times carefully attend to the messing and economy of their respective companies. The commanding officer of the post or regiment will make frequent inspections of the kitchens and messes.

The bread must be thoroughly baked, and not eaten until it is cold. The soup must be boiled at least five hours, and the vegetables always cooked sufficiently to be perfectly soft and digestible.

Messes will be prepared by privates of squads, including private musicians, each taking his tour. The greatest care will be observed in washing and scouring the cooking utensils; those made of brass and copper should be lined with tin.

The messes of prisoners will be sent to them by the cooks.

No persons will be allowed to visit or remain in the kitchens, except such as may come on duty, or be occupied as cooks.

Those detailed for duty in the kitchens will also be required to keep the furniture of the mess-room in order.

On marches and in the field, the only mess furniture of the soldier will be one tin plate, one tin cup, one knife, fork, and spoon, to each man, to be carried by himself on the march.

If a soldier be required to assist his first sergeant in the writing of the company, to excuse him from a tour of military duty, the captain will previously obtain the sanction of his own commander, if he have one present; and whether there be a superior present or not, the captain will be responsible that the man so employed does not miss two successive tours of guard-duty by reason of such employment.

Tradesmen may be relieved from ordinary military duty to make, to alter, or to mend soldiers' clothing, etc. Company commanders will fix the rates at which work shall be done, and cause the men, for whose benefit it is done, to pay for it at the next pay day.

Each company officer, serving with his company, may take from it one soldier as waiter, with his consent and the consent of his captain. No other officer shall take a soldier as a waiter. Every soldier so employed shall be so reported and mustered.

Soldiers taken as officers' waiters shall be acquainted with their military duty, and at all times be completely armed and clothed, and in every respect equipped according to the rules of the service, and have all their necessaries complete and in good order. They are to fall in with their respective companies at all reviews and inspections, and are liable to such drills as the commanding of-

ficer shall judge necessary to fit them for service in the ranks.

Non-commissioned officers will, in no case, be permitted to act as waiters; nor are they, or private soldiers, not waiters to be employed in any menial office, or made to perform any service not military, for the private benefit of any officer or mess of officers.

COMPANY BOOKS.

The following books are allowed to each company: one descriptive book, one clothing book, one order book, one morning report book, each one quire, sixteen inches by ten. One page of the descriptive book will be appropriated to the list of officers; two to the non-commissioned officers; two to the register of men transfered; four to register of men discharged; two to register of deaths; four to register of deserters—the rest to the company description list.

LAUNDRESS.

Four women will be allowed to each company as washerwomen, and will receive one ration per day each.

The price of washing soldier's clothing, by the month, or by the piece, will be determined by the Council of Administration.

Debts due the laundress by soldiers, for washing, will be paid, or collected at the pay-table, under the direction of the captain.

ARTICLE XIV.—ORDNANCE SERGEANTS.

The Secretary of War selects from the sergeants of the line of the army, as many Ordnance Sergeants as the service may require, not exceeding one to each military post.

Captains will report to their colonels such sergeants as, by their conduct and service, merit such appointment, setting forth the description, lenght of service of the ser-

geant, the portion of his service he was a non-commissioned officer, his general character as to fidelity and sobriety, his qualification as a clerk, and his fitness for the duties to be performed by an ordnance sergeant. These reports will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, to be laid before the Secretary of War.

When a company is detached from the head-quarters of the regiment, the reports of the commending officer in this matter will pass to the regimental head-quarters through the commanding officer of the post or detachment, and be accompanied by his opinion as to the fitness of the candidate.

Ordnance Sergeants will be assigned to posts when appointed, and are not to be transferred to other stations except by orders from the Adjutant-General's office.

At the expiration of their term of service, Ordnance Sergeants may be re-enlisted, provided they shall have conducted themselves in a becoming manner, and performed their duties to the satisfaction of the commanding officer. If the commanding officer, however, shall not think proper to re-enlist the Ordnance Sergeant of his post, he will not discharge him at the expiration of his service, unless it shall be the wish of the sergeant, but will communicate to the Adjutant-General his reasons for declining to re-enlist him, to be submitted to the War Department.

The officers interested must be aware, from the nature of the duties assigned to Ordnance Sergeants, that the judicious selection of them is of no small importance to the interests of the service; and that while the law contemplates, in the appointment of these non-commissioned officers, the better preservation of the ordnance and ordnance stores in deposit in the several forts, there is the further motive of offering a reward to those faithful and well-tried sergeants who have long served their country,

and of thus giving encouragement to the soldier in the ranks to emulate them in conduct, and thereby secure substantial promotion. Colonels and Captains can not, therefore, be too particular in investigating the characters of the candidates, and in giving their testimony as to their merits.

The appointment and removal of Ordnance Sergeants, stationed at military posts, in pursuance of the above provisions of law, shall be reported by the Adjutant-General to the chief of the Ordnance Department.

When a non-commissioned officer receives the appointment of Ordnance Sergeant, he shall be dropped from the rolls of the regiment or company in which he may be serving at the time.

The duty of Ordnance Sergeants relates to the care of the ordnance, arms, ammunition, and other military stores at the post to which they may be attached, under the direction of the commanding officer, and according to the regulations of the Ordnance Department.

If a post be evacuated, the Ordnance Sergeant shall remain on duty at the station, under the direction of the chief of the Ordnance Department, in charge of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and of such other public property as is not in charge of some officer or agent of other departments; for which ordnance stores and other property he will account to the chiefs of the proper departments until otherwise directed.

An Ordnance Sergeant in charge of ordnance stores at a post where there is no commissioned officer shall be held responsible for the safe-keeping of the property, and he shall be governed by the regulations of the Ordnance Department in making issues of the same, and in preparing and furnishing the requisite returns. If the means at his disposal are not sufficient for the preservation of the

property, he shall report the circumstances to the chief of the Ordnance Department.

Ordnance Sergeants are to be considered as belonging to the non-commissioned staff of the post, under the orders of the commanding officer. They are to wear the uniform of the Ordnance Department, with the distinctive badges prescribed for the non-commissioned staff of regiments of artillery; and they are to appear under arms with the troops at all reviews and inspections, monthly and weekly.

When serving at any post which may be the head-quarters of a regiment, Ordnance Sergeants shall be reported by name on the post returns, and mustered with the non-commissioned staff of the regiment; an dat all other posts they shall be mustered and reported in some company stationed at the post at which they serve; be paid on the muster-roll, and be charged with the clothing and all other supplies previously received from any officer, or subsequently issued to them by the commanding officer of the company for the time being. Whenever the company may be ordered from the post, the Ordnance Sergeant will be transferred to the rolls of any remaining company, by the order of the commanding officer of the post.

In the event of the troops being all withdrawn from a post at which there is an Ordnance Sergeant, he shall be furnished with his descriptive roll and account of clothing and pay, signed by the proper officer last in command, accompanied by the remarks necessary for his military history; and on his exhibiting such papers to any Paymaster, with a letter from the Ordnance Office acknowledging the receipt of his returns, and that they are satisfactory, he will be paid on a separate account the amount which may be due him at the date of the receipt of the returns mentioned in such letter, together with commutation of rations, according to the regulations of the Sub-

sistence Department. A certified statement of his pay account will be furnished the Ordnance Sergeant by the Paymaster by whom he may be last paid. When there are no troops at the post, the Ordnance Sergeant will report to the Adjutant-General's office, by letter, on the last day of every month.

ARTICLE XV—TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS.

No non-commissioned officer or soldier will be transferred from one regiment to another without the authority of the commanding general.

The colonel may, upon the application of the captains, transfer a non-commissioned officer or soldier from one company to another of his regiment—with consent of the department commander in case of change of post.

When soldiers are authorized to be transferred, the transfer will take place on the first of a month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their accounts.

In all cases of transfer, a complete descriptive roll will accompany the soldier transferred, which roll will embrace an account of his pay, clothing, and other allowances; also, all stoppages to be made on account of the government, and debts due the laundress, as well as such other facts as may be necessary to show his character and military history.

ARTICLE XVI—DECEASED OFFICERS.

Whenever an officer dies, or is killed at any military post or station, or in the vicinity of the same, it will be the duty of the commanding officer to report the fact direct to the Adjutant-General, with the date, and any other information proper to be communicated. If an officer die at a distance from a military post, any officer having intelligence of the same will in like manner communicate it,

specifying the day of his decease; a duplicate of the report will be sent to Department Head-Quarters.

Inventories of the effects of deceased officers, required by the 94th Article of War, will be transmitted to the Adjstant-General.

If a legal administrator or family connection be present, and take charge of the effects, it will be so stated to the Adjutant-General.

ARTICLE XVII.—DECEASED SOLDIERS.

Inventories of the effects of deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, required by the 95th Article of War, will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, by the commander of the company to which the deceased belonged, and a duplicate of the same to the colonel of the regiment. Final statements of pay, clothing, etc., will be sent with the inventories. When a soldier dies at a post or station absent from his company, it will be the duty of his immediate commander to furnish the required inventory, and, at the same time to forward to the commanding officer of the company to which the soldier belonged, a report of his death, specifying the date, place, and cause; to what time he was last paid, and the money or other effects in his possession at the time of his decease; which report will be noted on the next muster-roll of the company to which the man belonged. Each inventory will be indorsed, "Inventory of the effects of —— ——, late of company (—) —— regiment of ——, who died at ——, the —— day of——, 18—." If a legal representative receive the effects, it will be stated in the report. If the soldier leave no effects, the fact will be reported.

Should the effects of a deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier not be administered upon within a short period after his decease, they shall be disposed of by a

Council of Administration, under the authority of the commanding officer of the post, and the proceeds deposited with the Paymaster, to the credit of the United States, until they shall be claimed by the legal representatives of the deceased.

In all such cases of sales by the Council of Administration, a statement in detail, or account of the proceeds, duly certified by the council and commanding officer, accompanied by the Paymaster's receipt for the proceeds, will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant-General. The statement will be endorsed, "Report of the proceeds of the effects of ——— ———, late of company (—) —— regiment of ——, who died at ———, the —— day of ———, 18—."

ARTICLE XVIII—DESERTERS.

If a soldier desert from, or a deserter be received at, any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, he shall be promptly reported by the commanding officer of such post to the commander of his company or detachment. The time of desertion, apprehension and delivery will be stated. If the man be a recruit, unattached, the required report will be made to the Adjutant-General. When a report is received of the apprehension or surrender of a deserter at any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, the commander of such company or datachment shall immediately forward his description and account of clothing to the officer making the report.

A reward of thirty dollars will be paid for the apprehension and delivery of a deserter to an officer of the army at the most convenient post or recruiting station. Rewards thus paid will be promptly reported by the disbursing officer to the officer commanding the company in

which the deserter is mustered, and to the authority competent to order his trial. The reward of thirty dollars will include the remuneration for all expenses incurred for apprehending, securing and delivering a deserter.

When non-commissioned officers or soldiers are sent in pursuit of a deserter, the expenses necessarily incurred will be paid whether he be apprehended or not, and reported as in case of rewards paid.

Deserters shall make good the time lost by desertion, unless discharged by competent authority.

No deserter shall be restored to duty without trial, except by the authority competent to order the trial.

Rewards and expenses paid for apprehending a deserter will be set against his pay, when adjudged by a court-martial, or when he is restored to duty without trial on such condition.

In reckoning the time of service, and the pay and allowances of a deserter, he is to be considered in service when delivered up as a deserter to the proper authority.

An apprehended deserter, or one who surrenders himself, shall receive no pay while waiting trial, and only such clothing as may be actually necessary for him.

ARTICLE XIX—DISCHARGES.

No enlisted man shall be discharged before the expiration of his term of enlistment without authority of the War Department, except by sentence of a general court-martial, or by the commander of the Department or of an army in the field, on certificate of disability, or on application of the soldier after twenty years service.

When an enlisted man is to be discharged, his company commander shall furnish him certificates of his account.

Blank discharges on parchment will be furnished from the Adjutant-General's office. No discharge shall be made

in duplicate, nor any certificate given in lieu of a discharge.

The cause of discharge will be stated in the body of the discharge, and the space at foot for character cut off, unless a recommendation is given.

Whenever a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall be unfit for the military service, in consequence of wounds, disease, or infirmity, his captain shall forward to the commander of the department or of the army in the field, through the commander of the regiment or post, a statement of his case, with a certificate of his disability, signed by the senior surgeon of the hospital, regiment, or post, according to the form prescribed in the Medical Regulations.

If the reccommendation for the discharge of the invalid be approved, the authority therefor will be indorsed on the "certificate of disability," which will be sent back to be completed and signed by the commanding officer, who will then send the same to the Adjutant General's office.

Insane soldiers will not be discharged, but sent, under proper protection, by the Department commander to Washington for the order of the War Department for their admission into the Government Asylum. The history of the cases, with the men's descriptive list, and accounts of pay and clothing, will be sent with them.

The date, place, and cause of discharge of a soldier absent from his company will be reported by the commander of the post to his company commander.

Company commanders are required to keep the blank discharges and certificates carefully in their own custody.

ARTICLE XX—TRAVELING ON DUTY.

Whenever an officer traveling under orders arrives at his post, he will submit to the commanding officer a report, in writing of the time occupied in the travel, with a

copy of the orders under which the journey was performed, and an explanation of any delay in the execution of the orders ; which report the commanding officer shall transmit, with his opinion on it, to Department Head-Quarter. If the officer be superior in rank to the commander, the required report will be made by the senior himself.

Orders detaching an officer for a special duty, imply, unless otherwise stated, that he is thereafter to join his proper station.

ARTICLE XXI—LEAVES OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS.

In no case will leaves of absence be granted, so that a company be left without one of its *commissioned officers*, or that a garrisoned post be left without two commissioned officers and competent medical attendance ; nor shall leave of absence be granted to an officer during the season of active operations, except on urgent necessity.

When not otherwise specified, leaves of absence will be considered as commencing on the day that the officer is relieved from duty at his post. He will report himself monthly, giving his address for the next thirty days, to the commander of his post and of his regiment or corps, and to the Adjutant-General ; and in his first report state the day when his leave of absence commenced ; at the expiration of his leave he will join his station.

In time of peace, commanding officers may grant leaves of absence as follows: the commander of a post not to exceed seven days at one time, or in the same month; the commander of a geographical department not to exceed sixty days; the general commanding the army not to exceed four months. Applications for leaves of absence for more than four months, or to officers of engineers, ordnance, or of the general staff, or serving on it (aides-de-camp excepted), for more than thirty days, must be referred to

the Adjutant-General for the decision of the Secretary of War. In giving a permission to apply for the extension of a leave of absence, the term of the extension should be stated.

The immediate commander of the officer applying for leave of absence, and all intermediate commanders, will indorse their opinion on the application before forwarding it.

The commander of a post may take leave of absence not to exceed seven days at one time, or in the same month, reporting the fact to his next superior.

No leave of absence exceeding seven days, except on extraordinary occasions, when the circumstances must be particularly stated, shall be granted to any officer until he has joined his regiment or corps, and served therewith at least two years.

Officers will not leave to go beyond sea, without permission from the War Department.

All leaves of absence to Chaplains and Schoolmasters employed at military posts will be granted by the commanding officer, on the recommendation of the post Council of Administration, not to exceed four months.

An Application for leave of absence on account of sickness must be accompanied by a certificate of the senior medical officer present, in the following form:

——— ———, *of the* ——— *regiment of* ———, *having applied for a certificate on which to ground an application for leave of absence, I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this officer and find that* — [Here the nature of the disease, wound or disability is to be fully stated, and the period during which the officer has suffered under its effects.] *And that, in consequence thereof, he is, in my opinion, unfit for duty. I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his duties in a less period than* ——— [Here state candidly and explicitly the opinion as to the period which will probably elapse before the officer will be able to resume his duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, or when a

change of climate is recommended, it must be so stated.] *Dated at ———, this —— day of ———. Signature of the Medical officer.*

When an officer is prevented by sickness from joining his station, he will transmit certificates in the above form monthly, to the commanding officer of his post and regiment or corps, and to the Adjutant-General: and when he can not procure the certificates of a medical officer of the army, he will substitute his own certificate on honor to his condition, and a full statement of his case. If the officer's certificate is not satisfactory, and whenever an officer has been absent on account of sickness for one year, he shall be examined by a medical board, and the case specially reported to the President.

In all reports of absence, or applications for leave of absence on account of sickness; the officer shall state how long he has been absent already on that account, and by whose permission.

ARTICLE XXII—FURLOUGHS TO ENLISTED MEN.

Furloughs will be granted only by the commanding officer of the post, or the commanding officer of the regiment actually quartered with it. Furloughs may be prohibited at the discretion of the officer in command.

Soldiers on furlough shall not take with them their arms or accoutrements.

Form of furlough :

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

The bearer hereof, ——— ———, a Sergeant (corporal, or private, as the case may be) of Captain——— ——— company, —— regiment of ———, aged — years, — feet — inches high, —— complexion, ——— eyes, —— hair, and by profession a ———; born in the ——— of ———, and enlisted at ———, in the —— of ———, on the — day of ——, eighteen hundred and ——, to serve for the period of ———, is hereby permitted to go to——, in the county of ———, State of ———, he having received a Furlough from the — day of ——, to the — day of ——, at which period he will rejoin his company or regiment at ——, or wherever it then may be, or be considered a deserter.

Subsistence has been furnished to said —— —— to the — day of ——, and pay to the — day of ——, both inclusive.

Given under my hand, at ——, this — day of ——, 18—.

Signature of the officer giving the furlough. }

—— ——.

ARTICLE XXIII—COUNCILS OF ADMINISTRATION.

The commanding officer of every post shall, at least once in every two months, convene a *Post Council of Administration*, to consist of the *three* regimental or company officers next in rank to himself; or, if there be but two, then the *two* next: if but one, the *one* next; and if there be none other than himself, then he himself shall act.

The junior member will record the proceedings of the Council in a book, and submit the same to the commanding officer. If he disapprove the proceedings, and the Council, after a reconsideration, adhere to its decision, a copy of the whole shall be sent by the officer commanding to the next higher commander, whose decision shall be final, and entered in the Council book, and the whole be published in orders for the information and government of all concerned.

The proceedings of Councils of Administration shall be signed by the president and recorder, and the recorder of each meeting, after entering the whole proceedings, together with the final order thereon, shall deposit the book with the commanding officer. In like manner, the approval or objections of the officer ordering the Council will be signed with his own hand.

The Post Council shall prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing, small equipments, and soldiers' necessaries, groceries, and all articles which the sutlers may be required to keep on hand; examine the sutler's books and papers, and fix the tariff of prices of the said goods or commodities; inspect the sutler's weights and measures;

fix the laundress' charges, and make the regulations for the post school.

Pursuant to the 30th Article of War, commanding officers reviewing the proceedings of the Council of Administration will scrutinize the tariff of prices proposed by them, and take care that the stores actually furnished by the sutler correspond to the quality prescribed.

POST FUND.

A Post Fund shall be raised at each post by a tax on the sutler, not to exceed 10 cents a month for every officer and soldier of the command, according to the average in each month, to be ascertained by the Council, and from the saving on the flour ration, ordinarily 33 per cent., by baking the soldiers' bread at a post bakery. Provided, that when want of vegetables or other reasons make it necessary, the commanding officer may order the flour saved, or any part of it, issued to the men, after paying expenses of baking.

The commanding officer shall designate an officer to be post treasurer, who shall keep the account of the fund, subject to the inspection of the Council and commanding officer, and disburse the fund on the warrants of the commanding officer, drawn in pursuance of specific resolves of the Council.

The following are the objects of expenditure of the post fund:—1st. Expenses of the bake-house; 2d. expenses of the soldiers' children at the post school.

On the last day of April, August, and December, and when relieved from the duty, the treasurer shall make out his account with the fund since his last account, and submit it, with his vouchers, to the Council of Administration, to be examined by them, and recorded in the Coun-

cil book, and then forwarded by the commanding officer to the Department Head-Quarters.

At each settlement of the treasurer's account, the Council shall distribute the unexpended balance of the post fund to the several companies and other troops in the rates of their average force during the period.

When a company leaves the post, it shall then receive its distributive share of the accrued fund.

The regulations in regard to a post fund will, as far as practicable, be applied in the field to a regimental fund, to be raised, administered, expended, and distributed in like manner, by the regimental commander and a regimental council.

COMPAY FUND.

The distributions from the post or regimental fund, and the savings from the company rations, constitute the Company Fund, to be disbursed by the captain for the benefit of the enlisted men of the company, pursuant to resolves of the Company Council, consisting of all the company officers present. In case of a tie vote in the Council, the commander of the post shall decide. The Council shall be convened once in two months by the captain, and whenever he may think proper.

Their proceedings shall be recorded in a book, signed by all the Council, and open at all times to the inspection of the commander of the post. Every four months, and whenever another officer takes command of the company, and when the company leaves the post, the account of the company fund shall be made up, audited by the Council, recorded in the Council book, and submitted, with a duplicate, to the post commander, who shall examine it and forward the duplicate to Department Head-Quarters.

The supervision of the company fund by the post com-

mander herein directed shall, in the field, devolve on the commander of the regiment.

ARTICLE XXIV—CHAPLAINS.

The posts at which Chaplains may be employed will be announced by the War Department.

The Council of Administration of the post will report to the Adjutant-General, for the approval of the Secretary of War, the rate of pay allowed the person they select to officiate as Chaplain and perform the duties of Schoolmaster; the decision of the Secretary will be notified to the commanding officer of the post by the Adjutant-General.

ARTICLE XXV—SUTLERS.

Every military post may have one Sutler, to be appointed by the Secretary of War on the recommendation of the Council of Administration, approved by the commanding officer.

A Sutler shall hold his office for a term of three years, unless sooner removed; but the commanding officer may, for cause, suspend a Sutler's privilege until a decision of the War Department is received in the case.

In case of vacancy, a temporary appointment may be made by the commanding officer upon the nomination of the Council of Administration.

Troops in campaign, on detachment, or on distant service, will be allowed Sutlers, at the rate of one for every regiment, corps, or separate detachment, to be appointed by the commanding officer of such regiment, corps, or detachment, upon the recommendation of the Council of Administration, subject to the approval of the General or other officer in command.

No tax or burden in any shape, other than the authorized assessment for the post fund, will be imposed on the

Sutler. If their be a spare building, the use of it may be allowed him, he being responsible that it is kept in repair. If there be no such building, he may be allowed to erect one; but this article gives the Sutler no claim to quarters, transportation for himself or goods, or to any military allowance whatever.

The tariff of prices fixed by the Council of Administration shall be exposed in a conspicuous place in the Sutler's store. No difference of prices will be allowed on cash or credit sales.

Sutlers are not allowed to keep ardent spirits or other intoxicating drinks, under penalty of losing their situations.

Sutlers shall not farm out or underlet the business and privileges granted by their appointment.

ARTICLE XXVI.

MILITARY DISCUSSIONS AND PUBLICATIONS.

Deliberations or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise, or censure, or any mark of approbation toward their superiors or others in the military service; and all publications relative to transactions between officers, of a private or personal nature, whether newspaper, pamphlet or handbill, are strictly prohibited

ARTICLE XXVII—ARRESTS AND CONFINEMENTS.

None but commanding officers have power to place officers under arrest, except for offences expressly designated in the 27th Article of war.

Officers are not to be put under arrest for light offences. For these the censure of the commanding officer will, in most cases, answer the purposes of discipline.

An officer in arrest may, at the discretion of his com-

manding officer, have larger limits assigned him than his tent or quarters, on written application to that effect. Close confinement is not to be resorted to, unless under circumstances of an agravated character.

In ordinary cases, and where inconvenience to the service would result from it, a medical officer will not be put in arrest until the court-martial for his trial convenes.

The arrest of an officer or confinement of a soldier, will, as soon as practicable, be notified to his immediate commander.

All prisoners under guard, without written charges, will be released by the officer of the day at guard mounting, unless orders to the contrary be given by the commanding officer.

On a march, company officers and non-commissioned officers in arrest will follow in the rear of their respective companies, unless otherwise particularly ordered.

Field officers, commissioned and non-commissioned staff officers, under the same circumstances, will follow in the rear of their respective regiments.

An officer under arrest will not wear a sword, or visit officially his commanding or other superior officer, unless sent for; and in case of business, he will make known his object in writing.

ARTICLE XXVIII—HOURS OF SERVICE AND ROLL-CALLS.

In garrison, *reveille* will be at 5 o'clock in May, June, July and August, at 6 in March, April, September, and October, and at half past 6 in November, December, January and Febuary; retreat at sunset; the *troop, surgeon's call, signals* for breakfast and dinner, at the hours prescribed by the commanding officer, according to climate and season. In the cavalry, *stable calls* immediately after

reveille, and an hour and a half before retreat; *water calls* at the hours directed by the commanding officer.

In camp, the commanding officer prescribes the hours of reveille, reports, roll-calls, guard-mounting, meals, stable-calls, issues, fatigues, &c.

SIGNALS.

1. To go for fuel—*poing stroke snd ten-stroke roll.*
2. To go for water—*two strokes and a flam.*
3. For fatigue party—*pioneer's march.*
4. Adjutant's call—*first part of the troop.*
5. First Sergeant's call—*one roll and four taps.*
6. Sergeant's call—*one roll and three taps.*
7. Corporal's call—*one roll and two taps.*
8. For the drummers—*the drummer's call.*

The *drummer's call* shall be beat by the drums of the police guard five minutes before the time of beating the stated calls, when the drummers will assemble before the colors of their respective regiments, and as soon as the beat begins on the right, it will be immediately taken up along the line.

ROLL-CALLS.

There shall be daily at least three stated roll-calls, viz: at *reveille, retreat* and *tattoo.* They will be made on the company parades by the first sergeants, *superintended by a commissioned officer* of the companies. The captains will report the absentees without leave to the Colonel or commanding officer.

Immediately after *reveille* roll-call (after stable duty in the cavalry), the tents or quarters, and the space around them, will be put in order by the men of the companies, superintended by the chiefs of squads, and the guard-house or guard-tent by the guard or prisoners.

The morning reports of companies, signed by the captains and first sergeants, will be handed to the Adjutant before eight o'clock in the morning, and will be consolidated by the the Adjutant within the next hour, for the information of the colonel; and if the consolidation is to be sent to higher authority, it will be signed by the Colonel and the Adjutant.

ARTICLE XXIX—HONORS TO BE PAID BY THE TROOPS.

The *President* or *Vice-President* is to be saluted with the highest honors—all standards and colors dropping, officers and troops saluting, drums beating and trumpets sounding.

A General commanding-in-chief is to be received—by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding the march, and all the officers saluting, standards dropping; by infantry, with drums beating the march, collors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

A Major-General is to be received—by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding twice the trumpet-flourish, and officers saluting; by infantry, with three ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

A Brigadier-General is to be received—by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding once the trumpet-flourish, and officers saluting; by infantry, with two ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

An Adjutant-General or *Inspector-General*, if under the rank of a General officer, is to be received at a review or inspection of the troops under arms—by cavalry, with sabres presented, officers saluting; by infantry, officers saluting and arms presented. The same honors to be paid to any field-officer authorized to review and inspect the troops. When the inspecting officer is junior to the officer commanding the parade, no compliments will be paid; he

will be received only with swords drawn and arms shouldered.

All guards are to turn out and present arms to *General Officers* as often as they pass them, except the personal guards of General Officers, which turn out only to the Generals whose guards they are, and to officers of superior rank.

To commanders of regiments, garrison, or camp, their own guard turn out, and present arms once a day; after which, they turn out with shouldered arms.

To the members of the Cabinet; to the Chief Justice, the President of the Senate, and Speaker of the House of Representative of the United States; and to Govenors, within their respective States and Territories—the same honors will be paid as to a General commanding-in-chief.

Officers of a foreign service may be complimented with the honors due to their rank.

American and Foreign Envoys or Ministers will be received with the compliments due to a Major-General.

The colors of a regiment passing a guard are to be saluted, the trumpets sounding, and the drums beating a march.

When General officers, or persons entitled to salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard about, or beat his drum.

When general officers, or persons entitled to salute, pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the senior officer of the whole.

All guards are to be under arms when armed parties approach their posts; and to parties commanded by commissioned officers, they are to present their arms, drums beating a march, and officers saluting.

No compliments by guards or sentinels will be paid bu-

tween *retreat* and *reveille*, except as prescribed for *grand rounds.*

All guards and sentinels are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the navy, marines, and militia, in the service of the United States, as are directed to be paid to the officers of the army, according to their relative ranks.

It is equally the duty of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, *at all times and in all situations*, to pay the proper compliments to officers of the navy and marines, and to officers of other regiments, when in uniform, as to officers of their own particular regiments and corps.

Courtesy among military men is indispensible to discipline. Respect to superiors will not be confined to obedience on duty, but will be extended to all occasions. It is always the duty of the inferior to accost or to offer first the customary salutation, and of the superior to return such complimentary notice.

Sergeants, with swords drawn, will salute by bringing them to a present—with muskets, by bringing the left hand across the body, so as to strike the musket near the right shoulder. Corporals out of ranks, and privates not sentries, will carry their muskets at a shoulder as sergeants, and salute in like manner.

When a soldier without arms, or with side arms only, meets an officer, he is to raise his hand to the right side of the visor of his cap, palm to the fromt, elbow raised as high as the shoulder, looking at the same time in a respectful and soldier-like manner at the officer, who will return the compliment thus offered.

A non-commissioned officer or soldier being seated, and without particular occupation, will rise on the approach of an officer, and make the customary salutation. If standing, he will turn toward the officer for the same purpose.

If the parties remain in the same place or on the same ground, such compliments need not be repeated.

SALUTES.

The national salute is determined by the number of States composing the Union, at the rate of one gun for each State.

The *President of the United States* alone is to receive a salute of twenty-one guns.

The *Vice President* is so receive a salute of seventeen guns.

The *Heads of the great Executive Departments of the National Government;* the *General commanding the army;* the *Governors of States and Territories,* within their respective jusisdictions, fifteen guns.

A *Major-General,* thirteen guns.

A *Brigadier-General,* eleven guns.

Foreign ships of war will be saluted in return for a similar compliment, gun for gun, on notice being officially received of such intention. If there be several posts in sight of, or within six miles of each other, the principal only shall reciprocate compliments with ships passing.

Officers of the Navy will be saluted according to relative rank.

Foreign officers invited to visit a fort or post may be saluted according to their relative rank.

Envoys and Ministers of the United States and foreign powers are to be saluted with thirteen guns.

A general officer will be saluted but once in a year at each post, and only when notice of his intention to visit the post has been given.

Salutes to individuals are to be fired on their arrival only.

A national salute will be fired at meridian on the anni-

versary of the Independence of the United States, at each military post and camp provided with artillery and ammunition.

ESCORTS OF HONOR.

Escorts of honor may be composed of cavalry or infantry, or both, according to circumstances. They are guards of honor for the purpose of receiving and escorting personages of high rank, civil or military. The troops for this purpose will be selected for their soldierly appearance and superior discipline.

The escort will be drawn up in line, the centre opposite to the place where the personage presents himself, with an interval between the wings to receive him and his retinue. On his appearance he will be received with the honors due to his rank. When he has taken his place in the line, the whole will be wheeled into platoons or companies, as the case may be, and take up the march. The same ceremony will be observed and the same honors paid on his leaving the escort.

When the position of the escort is at a considerable distance from the point where he is expected to be received, as, for instance, where a courtyard or wharf intervenes, a double line of sentinels will be posted from that point to the escort, facing inward, and the sentinels will successively salute as he passes.

An officer will be appointed to attend him, to bear such communications as he may have to make to the commander of the escort.

FUNERAL HONORS.

On the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the *President of the United States*, at any post or camp, the commanding officer shall, on the following day, cause a gun to be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and

ending at sunset. When posts are contiguous, the firing will take place at the post only commanded by the superior officer.

On the day of the interment of a *General commanding-in-chief*, a gun will be fired at every half hour, until the procession moves, beginning at runrise.

The funeral escort of a *General commanding-in-chief* shall consist of a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry and six pieces of artillery.

That of a *Major-General*, a regiment of infantry, a squadron of calvary, and four pieces of artillery.

That of a *Brigadier-General*, a regiment of infantry, one company of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery.

That of a *Colonel*, a regiment.

That of a *Lieutenant-Colonel*, six companies.

That of a *Major*, four companies.

That of a *Captain*, one company.

That of a *Subaltern*, half a company.

The funeral escort shall always be commanded by an officer of the same rank with the deceased; or, if none such be present, by one of the next inferior grade.

The funeral escort of a non-commissioned staff officer shall consist of sixteen rank and file, commanded by a Sergeant.

That of a sergeant, of fourteen rank and file, commanded by a Sergeant.

That of a Corporal, of twelve rank and file, commanded by a Corporal; and,

That of a private, of eight rank and file, commanded by a Corporal.

The escort will be formed in two ranks, opposite to the quarters or tent of the deceased, with shouldered arms and bayonets unfixed; the artillery and cavalry on the right of the infantry.

On the appearance of the corpse, the officer commanding the escort will command,

Present—ARMS!

when the honors due to the deceased will be paid by the drums and trumpets. The music will then play an appropriate air, and the coffin will then be taken to the right, where it will be halted. The commander will nex order,

1. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 2. *By company (or platoon), left wheel.* 3. MARCH! 4. *Reverse*—ARMS! 5. *Column, forward.* 6. *Guide right.* 7. MARCH!

The arms will be reversed at the order by bringing the firelock under the left arm, butt to the front, barrel downward, left hand sustaining the lock, the right steadying the firelock behind the back; swords are reversed in a similar manner under the right arm.

The column will be marched in slow time to solemn music, and, on reaching the grave, will take a direction so as that the guides shall be next to the grave. When the centre of the column is opposite the grave, the commander will order,

1. *Column.* 2. HALT! *Right into line, wheel.* 4. MARCH!

The coffin is then brought along the front, to the opposite side of the grave, and the commander then orders,

1. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 2. *Present*—ARMS!

And when the coffin reaches the grave, he adds,

1. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 2. *Rest on*—ARMS!

The rest on arms is done by placing the muzzle on the left foot, both hands on the butt, the head on the hands or bowed, right knee bent.

After the funeral service is performed, and the coffin is lowered into the grave, the commander will order,

1. *Attention!* 2. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 3. *Load at will.* 4. LOAD!

When three rounds of small arms will be fired by the escort, taking care to elevate the pieces.

This being done, the commander will order,

1. *By company (or platoon), right wheel.* 2. MARCH! 3. *Column, forward.* 4. *Guide left.* 5. *Quick*—MARCH!

The music will not begin to play until the escort is clear of the enclosure.

When the distance to the place of interment is considerable, the escort may march in common time and in column of route, after leaving the camp or garrison, and till it approaches the burial-ground.

The pall-bearers, six in number, will be selected from the grade of the deceased, or from the grade or grades next above or below it.

At the funeral of an officer, as many in commission of the army, division, brigade, or regiment, according to the rank of the deceased, as can conveniently be spared from other duties, will join in procession in uniform, and with side-arms. The funeral of a non-commissioned officer or private will be attended, in like manner, by the non-commissioned officers or privates of the regiment or company, according to the rank of the deceased, with side-arms only.

Persons joining in the procession follow the coffin in the inverse order of their rank.

The usual badge of military mourning is a piece of black crape around the left arm, above the elbow, and also upon the sword-hilt; and will be worn when in full or in undress.

As family mourning, crape will be worn by officers (when in uniform) only around the left arm.

The drums of a funeral escort will be covered with black crape, or thin black serge.

Funeral honors will be paid to deceased officers without military rank according to their assimilated grades.

ARTICLE XXX—INSPECTIONS OF THE TROOPS.

The inspection of troops, as a division, regiment, or other body composing a garrison or command, not less than a companp, will generally be preceded by a review.

There will be certain periodical inspections, to wit:

1. The commanders of regiments and posts will make an inspection of their commands on the last day of every month.

2. Captains will inspect their companies every Sunday morning. No soldier will be excused from Sunday inspection except the guard, the sick, and the necessary attendants in the hospital.

3. Medical officers having charge of hospitals will also make a thorough inspection of them every Sunday morning.

4. Inspection when troops are mustered for payment.

Besides these inspections, frequent visits will be made by the commanding officer, company and medical officers, during the month, to the men's quarters, the hospital, guard-house; etc.

FORM OF INSPECTION.

The present example embraces a battalion of infantry. The inspecting officer and the field and staff officers will be on foot.

The battalion being in the order of battle, the Colonel will cause it to break into open column of companies,

right in front. He will next order the ranks to be opened, when the color-rank and color-guard, under the direction of the Adjutant, will take post ten paces in front, and the band ten paces in rear of the column.

The Colonel, seeing the ranks aligned, will command,

1. *Officers and Sergeants, to the front of your companies.*

2. MARCH!

The officers will form themselves in one rank, eight paces, and the non-commissioned officers in one rank, six paces, in advance, along the whole fronts of their respective companies, from right to left, in the order of seniority; the pioneers and music of each company, in one rank, two paces behind the non-commissioned officers.

The Colonel will next command,

Field and Staff, to the front—MARCH!

The commissioned officers thus designated will form themselves in one rank, on a line equal to the front of the column, six paces in front of the colors, from right to left, in the order of seniority; and the non-commissioned staff, in a similar manner, two paces in rear of the preceding rank. The Colonel, seeing the movement executed, will take post on the right of the Lieutenant-Colonel, and wait the approach of the inspecting officer. But such of the field officers as may be superior in rank to the Inspector will not take post in front of the battalion.

The Inspector will commence in front. After inspecting the dress and general appearance of the field and commissioned staff under arms, the Inspector, accompanied by these officers, will pass down the open column, looking at every rank in front and rear.

The Colonel will now command,

1. *Order Arms.* 2. REST!

when the Inspector will proceed to make a minute inspection of the several ranks or divisions, in succession, commencing in front.

As the Inspector approaches the non-commissioned staff, color-rank, the color-guard, and the band, the Adjutant will give the necessary orders for the inspection of arms, boxes, and knapsacks. The colors will be planted firm in the ground, to enable the color bearers to display the contents of their knapsacks. The non-commissioned staff may be dismissed as soon as inspected; but the color-rank and color-guard will remain until the colors are to be escorted to the place from which they were taken.

As the Inspector successively approaches the companies, the Coptains will command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Company.* 3. *Inspection*—ARMS!

The inspecting officer will then go through the whole company, and minutely inspect the arms, accoutrements, and dress of each soldier. After this is done, the Captain will command,

Open—BOXES!

when the ammunition and the boxes will be examined.

The Captain will then command,

1. *Shoulder*—ARMS!
2. *Close order.*
3. MARCH!
4. *Order*—ARMS!
5. *Stack*—ARMS!
6. *To the rear, open order.*
7. MARCH!
8. *Front rank*–ABOUT–FACE!
9. *Unsling—Knapsacks.*
10. *Open—Knapsacks.*

The Sergeants will face inward at the 2d command, and close upon the centre at the 3d, and stack their arms at 5th command; at the 6th command they face outward, and resume their positions at the 7th. When the ranks

are closed, preparitory to *take arms*, the Sergeants will also close upon the centre, and at the word, take their arms and resume their places.

The knapsacks will be placed at the feet of the men, the flaps from them, with the great coat on the flaps, and the knapsacks leaning on the great-coats. In this position the Inspector will examine their contents, or so many of them as he may think necessary, commencing with the non-commissioned officers, the men standing at attention.

When the Inspector has passed through the company, the Captain will command,

Repack—Knapsacks,

when each soldier will repack and buckle up his knapsack, leaving it on the ground, the number upward turned from him, and then stand at rest.

The Captain will then command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Company.* 3. *Sling—Knapsacks.*

At the word *sling,* each soldier will take his knapsack, holding it by the inner straps, and stand erect; at the last word he will replace it on his back. The Captain will continue,

4. *Front rank*—About—Face!
5. *Close order.*
6. March!
7. *Take*—Arms!
8. *Shoulder*—Arms!
9. *Officers and Sergeants, to your posts.*
10. March!

and will cause the company to file off to their tents or quarters, except the company that is to re-escort the colors, which will await the further orders of the Colonel.

In an extensive column, some of the rearmost companies may, after the inspection of dress and general appearance, be permitted to *stack arms* until just before the

Inspector approaches them, when they will be directed to *take arms* and resume their position.

The inspection of the troops being ended, the field and staff will next accompany the inspector to the hospital, magazine, arsenal, quarters, sutler's shop, guard-house, and such other places as he may think proper to inspect. The Captains and subalterns repair to their companies and sections to await the inspector.

The hospital being at all times an object of particular interest, it will be critically and minutely inspected.

The men will be formed in the company quarters in front of their respective bunks, and on the entrance of the Inspector the word *Attention!* will be given by the senior non-commissioned officer present, when the whole will salute with the hand, without uncovering.

The Inspector, attended by the company officers, will examine the general arrangement of the interior of the quarters, the bunks, bedding, cooking and table utensils, and such other objects as may present themselves; and afterward the exterior.

The Adjutant will exhibit to the Inspector the regimental books and papers, including those relating to the transactions of the Council of Administration. The company books and papers will also be exhibited, the whole together, generally at the Adjutant's office, and in the presence of the officers not otherwise particularly engaged.

The Inspector will examine critically the books and accounts of the administrative and disbursing officers of the command, and the money and property in their keeping.

The inspection of cavalry and artillery will conform to the principles laid down in the foregoing paragraphs, regard being had to the system of instruction for those arms of service respectively.

ARTICLE XXXI—MUSTERS.

The musters will be made by the Inspector-General, if present, otherwise by an officer specially designated by the Commander of the Army, Division, or Department; and in absence of either an Inspector-General or officer specially designed, the muster will be made by the commander of the post.

When one inspecting offier can not muster all the troops himself on the day specified, the commanding officer will designate such other competent officers as may be necessary to assist him.

All stated musters of the troops shall be preceded by a minute and careful *inspection* in the prescribed mode; and if the command be more than a company, by a *review*, before inspection.

The mustering officer having inspected the companies in succession, beginning on the right, returns to the first company to muster it. This company being at *ordered arms* with open ranks, as when inspected, the Captain will, as the mustering officer approaches, command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Company!* 3. *Shoulder*—ARMS!
4. *Support*—ARMS!

The mustering officer will then call over the names on the roll, and each man, as his name is called, will distinctly answer, *Here!* and bring his piece to a *carry* and to an *order*.

After each company is mustered, the Captain will order it to be marched to the company parade, and there dismissed to quarters to await the Inspector's visit.

After mustering the companies, the mustering officer, attended by the company commanders, will visit the guard and hospital, to verify the presence of the men reported there.

The muster and pay rolls will be made on the printed forms furnished from the Adjutant-General's office, and according to the directions given on them. On the muster-rolls companies are designated by the name of the Captain, whether present or absent. The pay-roll is left blank, to be filled by the Paymaster.

One copy of each muster-roll will be transmitted by the mustering officer to the Adjutant-General's office in the War Department within three days after the muster.

ARTICLE XXXII—FORMS OF PARADE.

On all parades of ceremony, such as Reviews, Guard-mounting, at *Troop* or *Retreat* parades, instead of the word "*Rest,*" which allows the men to move or change the position of their bodies, the command will be "PARADE—REST!" At the last word of this command, the soldier will carry the right foot six inches in rear of the left heel, the left knee slightly bent, the body upright upon the right leg; the musket resting against the hollow of the right shoulder, the hands crossed in front, the backs of them outward, and the left hand uppermost. At the word "ATTENTION!" the soldier will resume the correct position at ordered arms. In the positions here indicated, the soldier will remain silent and motionless; and it is particularly enjoined upon all officers to cause the commands above given, on the part of the soldier, to be executed with great briskness and spirit.

Officers on all duties under arms are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

I. DRESS PARADE.

There shall be daily one dress parade, at *troop* or *retreat*, as the commanding officer may direct.

A signal will be beat or sounded half an hour before *troop* or *retreat*, for the music to assemble on the regimental parade, and each company to turn out under arms on its own parade, for roll-call and inspection by its own officers.

Ten minutes after that signal, the *Adjutant's call* will be given, when the Captains will march their companies (the band playing) to the regimental parade, where they take their positions in the order of battle. When the line is formed, the Captain of the first company, on notice from the Adjutant, steps one pace to the front, and gives to his company the command, "*Order*—ARMS! PARADE—REST!" which is repeated by each Captain in succession to the left. The Adjutant takes post two paces on the right of the line; the Sergeant-major two paces on the left. The music will be formed in two ranks on the right of the Adjutant. The senior officer present will take the command of the parade, and will take post at a suitable distance in front, opposite the centre, facing the line.

When the companies have ordered arms the Adjutant will order the music to *beat off*, when it will commence on the right, beat in front of the line to the left, and back to its place on the right.

When the music has ceased, the Adjutant will step two paces to the front, face to the left, and command,

1. *Attention!* 2. *Battalion.* 3. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 4. *Prepare to open ranks!* 5. *To the rear, open order!* 6. MARCH!

At the sixth command, the ranks will be opened according to the system laid down in the Infantry Tactics, the commissioned officers marching to the front, the company officers four paces, field officers six paces, opposite to their positions in the order of battle, where they will halt and dress.

The Adjutant, seeing the ranks aligned, will command,

FRONT!

and march along the front to the centre, face to the right, and pass the line of company officers eight or ten paces, where he will come to the right-about and command,

Present—ARMS!

when arms will be presented, officers saluting.

Seeing this executed, he will face about to the commanding officer, salute, and report, "*Sir, the parade is formed.*" The Adjutant will then, on intimation to that effect, take his station three paces on the left of the commanding officer, one pace retired, passing round his rear.

The commanding officer, having acknowledged the salute of the line by touching his hat, will, after the Adjutant has taken his post, draw his sword, and command,

1. *Battalion.* 2. *Shoulder*—ARMS!

and add such exercises as he may think proper, concluding with

Order—ARMS!

then return his sword, and direct the Adjutant to receive the reports.

The Adjutant will now pass round the right of the commanding officer, advance upon the line, halt midway between him and the line of company officers, and command,

1. *First Sergeants, to the front and centre.* 2. MARCH!

At the first command they will *shoulder arms* as Sergeants, march two paces to the front, and face inward. At the second command, they will march to the centre, and halt. The Adjutant will then order,

1. *Front*—FACE! 2. *Report.*

At the last word, each in succession, beginning on the right, will salute by bringing the left hand smartly across the breast to the right shoulder, and report the result of the roll-call previously made on the company parade.

The Adjutant again commands,

1. *First Sergeant, outward*—FACE! 2. *To your posts*—MARCH!

when they will resume their places, and order arms. The Adjutant will now face to the commanding officer, salute, report absent officers, and give the result of the First Sergeant's reports. The commanding officer will next direct the orders to be read, when the Adjutant will face about and announce,

Attention to Orders.

He will then read the orders.

The orders having been read, the Adjutant will face to the commanding officer, salute, and report; when, on an intimation from the commander, he will face again to the line, and announce,

Parade is dismissed.

All the officers will now return their swords, face inward, and close on the Adjutant, he having taken position in their line, the field officers on the flanks. The Adjutant commands,

1. *Front*—FACE! 2. *Forward*—MARCH!

when they will march forward, dressing on the centre, the music playing, and when within six paces of the commander, the Adjutant will give the word,

Halt!

The officers will then salute the commmanding officer by

raising the hand to the cap, and there remain until he shall have communicated to them such instructions as he may have to give, or intimates that the ceremony is finished. As the officers disperse, the First Sergeants will close the ranks of their respective companies, and march them to the company parades, where they will be dismissed, the band continuing to play until the companies clear the regimental parade.

All field and company officers and men will be present at *dress parades*, unless especially excused, or on some duty incompatible with such attendance.

II. REVIEW OF A BATTALION OF INFANTRY.

Preparatory to a review, the Adjutant will cause a camp-color to be placed 80 or 100 paces, or more, according to the length of the line, in front of, and opposite to, where the centre of the battalion will rest, where the reviewing officer is supposed to take his station; and, although he may choose to quit that position, still the color is to be considered as the point to which all the movement and formations are relative.

The Adjutant will also cause points to be marked, at suitable distances, for the wheelings of the divisions ; so that their right flanks, in marching past, shall only be about four paces from the camp-color, where it is supposed the reviewing officer places himself to receive the salute.

The battalion being formed in the order of battle, at *shouldered arms* the Colonel will command,

1. *Battalion, prepare for review!* 2. *To the rear, open order.* 3. MARCH!

At the word MARCH, the field and staff officers dismount ; the company officers and the color-rank advance four paces in front of the front rank, and place themselves oppo-

site to their respective places, in the order of battle. The color-guard replace the color-rank. The staff officers place themselves, according to rank, three paces on the right of the rank of company officers, and one pace from each other; the music takes post as at parade. The non-commissioned staff take post one pace from each other, and three paces on the right of the front rank of the battalion.

When the ranks are aligned, the Colonel will command,

FRONT!

and place himself eight paces, and the Lieutenant-Colonel and Major will place themselves two paces, in front of the rank of company officers, and opposite to their respective places in the order of battle, all facing to the front.

When the reviewing officer presents himself before the centre, and is fifty or sixty paces distant, the Colonel will face about, and command,

Present—ARMS!

and resume his front. The men present arms, and the officers salute, so as to drop their swords with the last motion of the firelock. The non-commissioned staff salute by bringing the sword to a *poise*, the hilt resting on the breast, the blade in front of the face, inclining a little outward. The music will play, and all the drums beat, according to the rank of the reviewing officer. The colors only salute such persons as, from their rank, and by regulation (see Article XXIX), are entitled to that honor. If the reviewing officer be junior in rank to the commandant of the parade, no compliment will be paid to him, but he will be received with arms carried, and the officers will not salute as the column passes in review.

The reviewing officer having halted, and acknowledged the salute of the line by touching or raising his cap or hat, the Colonel will face about and command,

Shoulder—ARMS !

when the men shoulder their pieces ; the officers and non-commissioned staff recover their swords with the last motion, and the Colonel faces to the front.

The reviewing officer will then go toward the right, the whole remaining perfectly steady, without paying any further compliment, while he passes along the front of the battalion, and proceeds round the left flank, and along the rear of the file-closers, to the right. While the reviewing officer is going round the battalion, the band will play, and will cease when he has returned to the right flank of the troops.

When the reviewing officer turns off, to place himself by the camp-color in front, the Colonel will face to the line and command,

1. *Close Order.* 2. MARCH !

At the first command, the field and company officers will face to the *right-about,* and at the second command, all persons except the Colonel, will resume their places in the order of battle ; the field and staff officers mount.

The reviewing officer having taken his position near the camp-color, the Colonel will command,

1. *By company, right wheel.* 2. *Quick*—MARCH ! 3. *Pass in Review.* 4. *Column, forward.* 5. *Guide Right.* 6. MARCH !

The battalion, in column of companies, right in front, will then, in common time, and at *shouldered arms,* be put in motion ; the Colonel four paces in front of the Captain of the leading company ; the Lieutenant-Colonel on a line with the leading company; the Major on a line with the rear company ; the Adjutant on a line with the second company; the Sergeant-Major on a line with the company next preceding the rear—each six paces from the flank

(left) opposite to the reviewing officer; the staff officers in one rank, according to the order of precedency, from the right, four paces in rear of the column; the music, preceded by the principal musician, six paces before the Colonel; the pioneers, preceded by a Corporal, four paces before the principal musician; and the Quartermaster-Sergeant two paces from the side opposite to the guides, and in line with the pioneers.

All other officers and non-commissioned officers will march past in the places prescribed for them in the march of an open column. The guides and soldiers will keep their heads steady to the front in passing in review.

The color-bearer will remain in the ranks while passing and saluting.

The music will begin to play at the command to march, and after passing the reviewing officer, wheel to the left out of the column, and take a position opposite and facing him, and will continue to play until the rear of the column shall have passed him, when it will cease, and follow in the rear of the battalion, unless the battalion is to pass in *quick time* also, in which case it will keep its position.

The officers will salute the reviewing officer when they arrive within six paces of him, and recover their swords when six paces past him. All officers, in saluting, will cast their eyes toward the reviewing officer.

The Colonel, when he has saluted at the head of the battalion, will place himself near the reviewing officer, and will remain there until the rear has passed, when he will rejoin the battalion.

The colors will salute the reviewing officer, if entitled to it, when within six paces of him, and be raised when they have passed by him an equal distance. The drums will beat a march, or ruffle, according to the rank of the reviewing officer, at the same time that the colors salute.

When the column has passed the reviewing officer, the Colonel will direct it to the ground it marched from, and command,

Guide left,

in time for the guides to cover. The column having arrived on its ground, the Colonel will command,

1. *Column.* 2. HALT!

form it in order of battle, and cause the ranks to be opened. The review will terminate by the whole saluting as at the beginning.

If, however, instructions have been previously given to march the troops past in *quick* time also, the Colonel will, instead of changing the guides, halting the column, and wheeling it into line, as above directed, give the command,

1. *Quick time.* 2. MARCH!

In passing the reviewing officer again, no salutewill be offered by either officers or men. The music will have kept its position opposite the reviewing officer, and at the last command will commence playing, and as the column approaches, will place itself in front of, and march off with the column, and continue to play until the battalion is halted on its original ground of formation. The Review will terminate in the same manner as prescribed above.

The Colonel will afterward cause the troops to perform such exercises and manœuvres as the reviewing officer may direct.

When two or more battalions are to be reviewed, they will be formed in parade order, with the proper intervals, and will also perform the same movements that are laid down for a single battalion, observing the additional directions that are given for such movements when applied to the line. The Brigadier-General and his staff, on foot, will place themselves

opposite the centre of the brigade; the Brigadier-General two paces in front of the rank of Colonels; his aid two paces on his right, and one retired; and the other brigade staff officers, those having the rank of field officers, in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors; and those below that rank, in the rank of company officers.

In passing in review, a Major-General will be four paces in front of the Colonel of the leading battalion of his division; and the Brigadier-General will be on the right of the Colonels of the leading battalions of their brigades; staff officers on the left of their Generals.

When the line exceeds two battalions, the reviewing officer may cause them to march past in quick time only. In such cases the mounted officers only will salute.

A number of companies less than a battalion will be reviewed as a battalion, and a single company as if it were with the battalion. In the latter case, the company may pass in column of platoons.

If several brigades are to be reviewed together, or in one line, this further difference will be observed: the reviewing personage, joined by the General of the division, on the right of his division, will proceed down the line, parallel to its front, and when near the Brigadier-Generals respectively, will be saluted by their brigades in succession. The music of each, after the prescribed salute, will play while the reviewing personage is in front, or in rear of it, and only then.

In marching in review, with several battalions in common time, the music of each succeeding battalion will commence to play when the music of the preceding one has ceased, in order to follow its battalion. When marching in quick time, the music will begin to play when the rear company of the preceding battalion has passed the reviewing officer.

The reviewing officer or personage will acknowledge the salute by rising, or taking off his cap or hat, when the com-

mander of the troops salutes him; and also when the colors pass. The remainder of the time occupied by the passage of the troops he will be covered.

The review of Cavalry and Artillery will be conducted on similar principles, and according to the systems of instruction for those arms of service.

III. GUARD-MOUNTING.

Camp and garrison guards will be relieved every twenty-four hours. The guards at outposts will ordinarily be relieved in the same manner, but this must depend on their distances from camp, or other circumstances, which may sometimes require their continuing on duty several days. In such cases, they must be previously warned to provide themselves accordingly.

At the first call for guard-mounting, the men warned for duty turn out on their company parades for inspection by the First Sergeants; and at the second call, repair to the regimental or garrison parade, conducted by the First Sergeants. Each detachment, as it arrives, will, under the direction of the Adjutant, take post on the left of the one that preceded it, in open order, arms shouldered, and bayonets fixed; the supernumeraries five paces in the rear of the men of their respective companies; the First Sergeants in rear of them, The Sergeant-Major will dress the ranks, count the files verify the details, and when the guard is formed, report to the Adjutant, and take post two paces on the left of the front rank.

The Adjutant then commands *Front*, when the officer of the guard takes post twelve paces in front of the centre, the Sergeants in one rank, four paces in the rear of the officers; and the Corporals in one rank four paces in the rear of the Sergeants—all facing to the front. The Adjutant then assigns their places in the guard. The Adjutant will then command,

1. *Officer and non-commissionhd officers.* 2. ABOUT—FACE. 3. *Inspect your guards*—MARCH.

The non-commissioned officers then take their posts. The commander of the guard then commands,

1. *Order*—ARMS. 2. *Inspection*—ARMS.

and inspects his guard. When there is no commissioned officer on the guard, the Adjutant will inspect it. During inspection the band will play.

The inspection ended, the officer of the guard takes post as though the guard were a compauy of a battalion, in open order, under review; at the same time, also, the officers of the day will take post in front of the centre of the guard; the old officer of the day three paces on the right of the new officer of the day, and one pace retired.

The Adjutant will now command,

1. *Parade*—REST! 2. *Troop—Beat off!*

when the music, beginning on the right, will beat down the line in front of the officer of the guard to the left, and back to its place on the right, where it will cease to play.

The Adjutant then commands,

1. *Attention!* 2. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 3. *Close order*—MARCH!

At the word "close order," the officer will face about; at "march," resume his post in line.

The Adjutant then commands,

Present—ARMS!

At which he will face to the new officer of the day, salute and report, "*Sir, the guard is formed.*" The new officer of the day, after acknowledging the salute, will direct the Adjutant to march the guard in review, or by flank to its post. But if the Adjutant be senior to the officer of the day, he will report without saluting with the sword then, or when marching the guard in review.

In review, the guard march past the officer of the day, according to the order of review, conducted by the Adjutant, marching on the left of the first division; the Sergeant-Major on the left of the last division.

When the column has passed the officer of the day, the officer of the guard marches it to its post, the Adjutant and Sergeant-Major retiring. The music, which has wheeled out of the column, and taken post opposite the officer of the day, will cease, and the old officer of the day salute, and give the old or standing orders to the new officer of the day. The supernumeraries, at the same time, will be marched by the First Sergeants to their respective company parades, and dismissed.

In bad weather, or at night, or after fatiguing marches, the ceremony of turning off may be dispensed with, but not the inspection.

Grand guards, and other brigade guards, are organized and mounted on the brigade parade by the staff officer of the parade, under the direction of the field officer of the day of the brigade, according to the principles here prescribed for the police guard of a regiment. The detail of each regiment is assembled on the regimental parade, verified by the Adjutant, and marched to the brigade parade by the senior officer of the detail. After inspection and review, the officer of the day directs the several guards to their respective posts.

The officer of the old guard, having his guard paraded, on the approach of the new guard commands,

Present—ARMS!

The new guard will march, in quick time, past the old guard, at *shouldered arms*, officers saluting, and take post four paces on its right, where, being aligned with it, its commander will order,

Present—ARMS!

The two officers will then approach each other, and salute.

They will then return to their respective guards, and command,

1. *Shoulder*—ARMS! 2, *Order*—ARMS!

The officer of the new guard will now direct the detail for the advanced guard to be formed and marched to its post, the list of the guard made and divided into three reliefs, experienced soldiers placed over the arms of the guard and at the remote and responsible posts, and the young soldiers in posts near the guard for instruction in their duties, and will himself proceed to take possession of the guard-house or guard-tent, and the articles and prisoners in charge of the guard.

During the time of relieving the sentinels and of calling in the small posts, the old commander will give to the new all the information and instructions relating to his post.

The first relief having been designated and ordered two paces to the front, the Corporal of the new guard will take charge of it, and go to relieve the sentinels, accompanied by the Corporal of the old guard, who will take command of the old sentinels, when the whole are relieved.

If the sentinels are numerous, the Sergeants are to be employed, as well as the Corporals, in relieving them.

The relief, with arms at a support, in two ranks, will march by a flank, conducted by the Corporal on the side of the leading front-rank man; and the men will be numbered alternately in the front and rear rank, the man on the right of the front rank being No. 1. Should an officer approach, the Corporal will command *carry arms*, and resume the *support arms* when the officer is passed.

The sentinels at the guard-house or guard tent will be the first relieved and left behind; the others are relieved in succession.

When a sentinel sees the relief approaching, he will halt and face to it, with his arms at a shoulder. At six paces, the Corporal will command,

1. *Relief.* 2. HALT!

when the relief will halt and carry arms. The Corporal will then add, "No. 1," or "No. 2," or "No. 3," according to the number of the post.

Arms—PORT!

The two sentinels will, with arms at *port*, then approach each other, when the old sentinel, under the correction of the Corporal, will whisper the instructions to the new sentinel. This done, the two sentinels will shoulder arms, and the old sentinel will pass, in quick time, to his place in rear of the relief. The Corporal will then command,

1. *Support*—ARMS! 2. *Forward.* 3. MARCH!

and the relief proceeds in the same manner until the whole are relieved.

The detachments and sentinels from the old guard having come in, it will be marched, at *shouldered arms*, along the front of the new guard, in quick time, the new guard standing at *presented arms;* officers saluting, and the music of both guards beating, except at the outposts.

On arriving at the regimental or garrison parade, the commander of the old guard will send the detachments composing it, under charge of the non-commissioned officers, to their respective regiments. Before the men are dismissed, their pieces will be drawn or discharged at a target. On rejoining their companions, the chiefs of squads will examine the arms, &c., of their men, and cause the whole to be put away in good order.

When the old guard has marched off fifty paces, the officer of the new guard will order his men to stack their arms, or place them in the arm-racks.

The commander of the guard will then make himself acquainted with all the instructions for his post, visit the sentinels, and question them and the non-commissioned officers relative to the instructions they may have received from other persons of the old guard.

ARTICLE XXXIII—GUARDS.

Sentinels will be relieved every two hours, unless the state of the weather, or other causes, should make it necessary or proper that it be done at shorter or longer intervals.

Each relief, before mounting, is inspected by the commander of the guard or of its post. The Corporal reports to him, and presents the old relief on its return.

The *Countersign*, or watchword, is given to such persons as are entitled to pass during the night, and to officers, non-commissioned officers, and sentinels of the guard. Interior guards receive the countersign only when ordered by the commander of the troops.

The *parole* is imparted to such officers only as have a right to visit the guards, and to make the grand rounds; and to officers commanding guards.

As soon as the new guard has been marched off, the officer of the day will repair to the office of the commanding officer and report for orders.

The officer of the day must see that the officer of the guard is furnished with the parole and countersign before *retreat.*

The officer of the day visits the guards during the day at such times as he may deem necessary, and makes his rounds at night at least once after 12 o'clock.

Upon being relieved, the officer of the day will make such remarks in the report of the officer of the guard, as circumstances require, and present the same at headquarters.

Commanders of guards leaving their posts to visit their sentinels, or on other duty, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next in command.

The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentinels, or necessarily engaged elsewhere on their proper duty.

Neither officers nor soldiers are to take off their clothing or accoutrements while they are on guard.

The officer of the guard must see that the countersign is duly communicated to the sentinels a little before twilight.

When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a garrison, all guards are to be immediately under arms.

Inexperienced officers are put on guard as supernumeraries, for the purpose of instruction.

Sentinels will not take orders or allow themselves to be relieved, except by an officer or non-commissioned of their guard or party, the officer of the day, or the commanding officer; in which case the orders will be immediately notified to the commander of the guard by the officer giving them.

Sentinels will report every breach of orders or regulations they are instructed to enforce.

Sentinels must keep themselves on the alert, observing everything that takes place within sight and hearing of their post. They will carry their arms habitually at support, or on either shoulder, but will never quit them. In wet weather, if there be no sentry-box, they will secure arms.

No sentinel shall quit his post or hold conversation not necessary to the proper discharge of his duty.

All persons, of whatever rank in the service, are required to observe respect toward sentinels.

In case of disorder, a sentinel must call out *the guard*, and if a fire take place, he must cry "*Fire!*" adding the number of his post. If in either case the danger be great, he must discharge his firelock before calling out.

It is the duty of a sentinel to repeat all calls made from posts more distant from the main body of the guard than his own, and no sentinel will be posted so distant as not to be heard by the guard, either directly or through other sentinels.

Sentinels will present arms to general and field officers, to the officer of the day, and to the commanding officer of the post. To all other officers they will carry arms.

When a sentinel in his sentry-box sees an officer approaching, he will stand at *attention*, and as the officer passes will salute him, by bringing the left hand briskly to the musket, as high as the right shoulder.

The sentinel at any post of the guard, when he sees any body of troops, or an officer entitled to compliment, approach, must call—"*Turn out the guard!*" and announce who approaches

Guards do not turn out as a matter of compliment after sunset; but sentinels will, when officers in uniform approach, pay them proper attention, by facing to the proper front, and standing steady at *shouldered arms*. This will be observed until the evening is so far advanced that the sentinels begin challenging.

After retreat (or the hour appointed by the commanding officer), until broad daylight, a sentinel challenges every person who approaches him, taking, at the same time, the position of *arms port*. He will suffer no person to come nearer than within reach of his bayonet, until the person has given the countersign.

A sentinel in challenging, will call out—"*Who comes there?*" If answered—"*Friend, with the countersign,*" and he be instructed to pass persons with the countersign, he will reply—"Advance, friend, with the countersign!" If answered—"*Friends?*" he will reply—"*Halt, friends! Advance one with the countersign!*" If answered—"*Relief,*" "*Patrol,*" or "*Grand rounds.*" he will reply—"*Halt! Advance, Sergeant* (*or Corporal*) *with the countersign!*" and satisfy himself that the party is what it represents itself to be. If he have no authority to pass persons with the countersign, if the wrong countersign be given, or if the persons have not the countersign, he will cause them to stand, and call—"*Corporal of the guard!*"

In the day time, when the sentinel before the guard sees the

officer of the day approach, he will call—"*Turn out the guard! officer of the day.*" The guard will be paraded, and salute with presented arms.

When any person approaches a post of the guard at night, the sentinel before the post, after challenging, causes him to halt until examined by a non-commissioned officer of the guard. If it be the officer of the day, or any other officer entitled to inspect the guard and to make the rounds, the non-commissioned officer will call—"*Turn out the guard!*" when the guard will be paraded at shouldered arms, and the officer of the guard if he thinks necessary, may demand the countersign and parole.

The officer of the day, wishing to make the rounds, will take an escort of a non-commissioned officer and two men. When the rounds are challenged by a sentinel, the Sergeant will answer—"*Grand rounds*!" and the sentinel will reply—"*Halt, grand rounds! Advance, Sergeant, with the countersign!*" Upon which the Sergeant advances and gives the countersign. The sentinel will then cry—"*Advance, rounds!*" and stand at a shoulder till they have passed.

When the sentinel before the guard challenges, and is answered—"*Grand rounds,*" he will reply—"*Halt, grand rounds! Turn out the guard; grand rounds!*" Upon which the guard will be drawn up at shouldered arms. The officer commanding the guard will then order a Sergeant and two men to advance; when within ten paces, the Sergeant challenges. The Sergeant of the grand rounds answers—"*Grand rounds!*" The Sergeant of the guard replies—"*Advance, Sergeant, with the countersign!*" The Sergeant of the rounds advances alone, gives the countersign, and returns to his round. The Sergeant of the guard calls to his officer—"*The countersign is right!*" on which the officer of the guard calls—'*Advance, rounds!*" The officer of the rounds then advances alone, the guard standing at shouldered arms.

The officer of the rounds passes along the front of the guard to the officer, who keeps his post on the right, and gives him the parole He then examines the guard, orders back his escort, and, taking a new one, proceeds in the same manner to other guards.

All material instructions given to a sentinel on post by persons entitled to make grand rounds, ought to be promptly notified to the commander of the guard.

Any General officer, or the commander of a post or garrison, may visit the guards of his command, and go the grand rounds, and be received in the same manner as precribed for the officer of the day.

ARTICLE XXXIV—ORDERS AND CORRESPONDENCE.

The orders of commanders of armies, divisions, brigades, and regiments, are denominated orders of such army, division, &c., and are either general or special. Orders are numbered, general and special, in separate series, each beginning with the year.

General orders announce the time and place of issues and payments, hours for roll-calls and duties; the number and kind of orderlies, and the time when they shall be relieved; police regulations, and the prohibitions required by circumstances and localities; returns to be made, and their forms; laws and regulations for the army; promotions and appointments; eulogies or censures to corps or individuals, and generally, whatever it may be important to make known to the whole command.

Special orders are such as do not concern the troops generally, and need not be published to the whole command; such as relate to the march of some particular corps, the establishment of some post, the detaching of individuals, the granting requests, &c., &c.

A general order, and an important special order, must be read and approved by the officer whose order it is, before it is issued by the staff officer.

An order will state at the head the source, place, and date, and at the foot, the name of the commander who gives it; as for example:

Head-Quarters of the First Brigade Second Division.
Camp at———, *1st June* 18

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No.—— }

By command of Brigadier-General A. B.
C. D., Assistant Adjutant-General.

Orders may be put in the form of letters, but generally in the strict military form, through the office of the Adjutant or Adjutant-General of the command.

Orders are transmitted through all the intermediate commanders in the order of rank. When an intermediate commander is omitted, the officer who gives the order shall inform him, and he who receives it shall report it to his immediate superior.

Orders for any body of troops will be addressed to the commander, and will be opened and executed by the commander present, and published or distributed by him when necessary; printed orders however, are generally distributed direct to posts from the head-quarters where issued,

Orders assigning the stations of officers of engineers, ordnance, and of the staff departments, except as provided in the regulation for troops in the campaign, will be given by the Secretary of War, through the Adjutant-General's office, or by commanders of geographical departments, under the special authority of the War Department. The commander of a department, who, in consequence of the movement of troops or other necessity of the service, removes an officer from the station assigned to him by the Secretary of War, shall promptly report the case to the Adjutant-General.

A file of the printed orders will be kept with the head-quarters of each regiment, with each company, and at each

military post, and will be regularly turned over by the commander, when relieved, to his successor.

If general orders are not received in regular succession, commanding officers will report the missing numbers to the proper head-quarters.

The orderly hours being fixed at each head-quarters, the staff officers and chiefs of the special services either attend in person, or send their assistants to obtain the orders of the day; and the first sergeants of companies repair for that purpose to the regimental or garrison head-quarters.

During marches and active operations, and when the regular orderly hours can not be observed, all orders will be either sent direct to the troops, or the respective commanders of regiments or corps will be informed when to send to head-quarters for them. Under the same circumstances, orders will be read to the troops during a halt, without waiting for the regular parades.

Orders to any officer to make a tour of travel on duty, as for the inspection or payment of troops, &c., shall designate the troops and posts he shall visit, and the order in which he shall visit them, and the route of travel.

Every commander who gives an order involving an expenditure of public money, shall send a copy, without delay, to the bureau of the War Department to which the expenditure appertains, and if such commander be serving in a military department, he shall send a copy of the order to the head-quarters of the Department.

If a military commander shall give to a disbursing officer any order in conflict with orders received by him from the officer in charge of his department, at any superior head-quarters, such commander shall forthwith transmit the order to such head-quarters, with explanation of the necessity which justifies it.

Copies of all orders of the commanders of armies, depart-

ments, divisions, and detached brigades, and of the Superintendent of the recruiting service, will be forwarded at their dates, or as soon thereafter as practicable, in separate series, on full sheets of letter paper, or as printed, to the Adjutant-General's office.

Written communications from a commander to those under his command may be made by his staff officer. In all other cases by the officer himself.

In signing an official communication, the writer shall annex to his name his rank and corps. When he writes by order, he shall state by whose order.

Communications to a commander from those under his command are addressed to the proper officer of his staff; to the chief of the Adjutant-General's Department, in what relates specially to his bureau, or to the service generally; to the chief of any other department of the staff, in what relates specially to his branch of the service. Communications to the Secretary of War will be made through the Adjutant-General's office of the War Department, unless it be a case of claim, allowance, or other business specially appertaining to some other bureau; for example—claims of pay will be transmitted through the Paymaster-General; for mileage, or quarters, &c., through the Quartermaster-General. All communications, except rolls and stated returns and accounts, are to be passed through the intermediate commanders. The same rule governs in verbal applications; for example—a Lieutenant seeking an indulgence must apply through his Captain. Communications from officers of the staff and administrative services to their own chiefs do not pass through the military commanders under whom they serve, except estimates for funds or supplies.

Copies of all important communications from the bureaus of the War Department to disbursing officers, relating to the service in a military department, shall be sent from the bureau to the department commander.

Rolls and returns will be accompanied by a letter of transmittal, enumerating them, and referring to no other subject.

Generally, officers who forward communications indorse on them their remarks or opinion, without other letters of transmittal.

Official letters should generally refer to one matter only. In regard to an enlisted man, the company and regiment must be stated.

Letters on letter paper will be folded in three folds, parallel with the writing.

All communications on public service are to be marked on the cover, "*Official Business.*"

ARTICLE XXXV—RETURNS AND REPORTS.

MONTHLY RETURNS.

Commanders of regiments, corps, and posts, will make to the Adjutant-General's office of the War Department monthly returns of their respective regiments, corps, and posts, on the forms furnished from that office, and according to the directions expressed on them. In like manner, Captains make monthly company returns to regimental head-quarters. All monthly returns will be forwarded on the 1st day of the next month, except regimental returns, which are forwarded as soon as all the company returns are received.

If any company be so far from regimental head-quarters as to delay the transmittal of the monthly return to the 10th of the month, the Colonel will not wait for the return of such company, but leave space for it to be entered at the Adjutant-General's office; for which purpose the Captain will transmit a copy of the return *direct* to the Adjutant-General, as well as to regimental head-quarters.

In campaign, monthly returns of divisions and detached brigades will be made to the Adjutant-General's office. They will exhibit separately the several regiments, and detachments,

and staff corps, and the strength of each garrison within the command. These returns, and those of regiments, corps, and posts, in campaign, will, unless otherwise ordered, be transmitted through the intermediate commanders.

The established *printed* forms and blanks of all returns required from the commanders of divisions, brigades, regiments, corps, companies, and posts, will be furnished from the Adjutant-General's office, on their requisitions annually made, or oftener, if necessary. The receipt of these forms and blanks will be immediately acknowledged, and afterward accounted for on the next monthly returns.

Manuscript returns, rolls, certificates, and other documents, are prohibited, unless the proper *printed* forms have not been received in time. Regimental returns must be made out in the name of the Colonel, whether he be present or absent.

ANNUAL RETURNS—CASUALTIES.

This return will exhibit the various changes and alterations which may have taken place in the regiment during the preceding twelve months: that is to say—a statement of the number of resignations, transfers, deaths, &c., of commissioned officers; the number of men joined by enlistment, transferred, and discharged; the number tried by Courts-Martial or by the civil law, and the nature of their offenses; the number of discharges, deaths, dismissals, and desertions; number joined from desertion, pardoned, &c., &c.

RETURN OF DECEASED SOLDIERS.

To be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, by the Colonels of regiments, *quarterly*. Also a duplicate to the Second Auditor of the Treasury.

FIELD RETURNS.

Besides the stated returns of the troops, such other *field returns* and reports will be made as may be necessary to keep the government informed of the condition and strength of the forces.

After any action or affair, a return of the killed, wounded and missing will be made, in which the name, rank, and regiment of each officer and soldier will be specified, with such remarks and explanations as may be requisite for the records of the Department of War, or be necessary to establish the just claims of any individual who may have been wounded, or of the heirs and representatives of any killed in action (taking care to specify the *nature of the wound*, the *time* and *place* of its occurrence, the company, regiment, or corps, and the name of the Captain, Colonel, or other commanding officer.)

REPORTS.

The date of appointment, of detail, and of removal of all staff officers, or of officers selected for duty in staff departments, which may entitle them to receive additional pay, will be immediately reported by the officer making such appointment, detail, or removal, to the Adjutant-General, and to the Paymaster of the department or command to which such officers belong.

Whenever any change takes place in the position or location of troops, the fact will be immediately reported by the commanding officer to general, division, and department headquarters, specifying the date of departure of the whole or any part of the troops, or of the arrival of any detachment; as well as all other circumstances connected with such changes in the command. These special reports will always be accompanied by an exact *return* of the troops according to the established printed forms. A similar report will be noted on the next monthly return of the post or station. If a new post or position be established, its situation, and the nearest post-office and proper route to it should be reported.

Officers on detached duty will make reports to the headquarters of the regiments or corps, and to the Adjutant-General, as often as their stations may be changed.

PRISONERS OF WAR—CAPTURED PROPERTY.

A return of prisoners, and a report of the number and description of the killed and wounded of the enemy, will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's office.

A return of all property captured will be made by the commanding officer of the troops by whom such capture was made, to the Adjutant-General, in order that it may be disposed of according to the orders of the War Department.

INSPECTION REPORTS.

Inspection reports will show the discipline of the troops; their instruction in all military exercises and duties: the state of their arms, clothing, equipments, and accoutrements of all kinds; of their kitchens and messes; of the barracks and quarters at the post; of the guard-house, prisons, hospital, bake-house, magazines, store-houses, and stores of every description; of the stables and horses; the condition of the post school; the management and application of the post and company funds; the state of the post, and regimental, and company books, papers, and files; the zeal and ability of the officers in command of troops; the capacity of the officers conducting the administrative and staff services, the fidelity and economy of their disbursements; the condition of all public property, and the amount of money in the hands of each disbursing officer; the regularity of issues and payments; the mode of enforcing discipline by courts-martial, and by the authority of the officers; the propriety and legality of all punishments inflicted; and any information whatsoever, concerning the service in any matter or particular that may merit notice, or aid to correct defects or introduce improvements.

Inspectors are required particularly to report if any officer is of intemperate habits, or unfit for active service by infirmity or any other cause.

ARTICLE XXXVI—TROOPS IN CAMPAIGN.

ORGANIZATION OF AN ARMY IN THE FIELD.

The formation by divisions is the basis of the organization and administration of armies in the field.

A division consists usually of two or three brigades, either of infantry or cavalry, and troops of other corps in the necessary proportion.

A brigade is formed of two or more regiments. The first number takes the right.

Mixed brigades are sometimes formed of infantry and light cavalry, especially for the advanced guards.

As the troops arrive at the rendezvous, the general commanding-in-chief will organize them into brigades and divisions.

The light cavalry is employed as flankers and partisans, and generally for all service out of the line.

Heavy cavalry belongs to the reserve, and is covered, when necessary, in marches, camps, or bivouacs, by light troops, or infantry of the line.

The arrangement of the troops on parade and in order of battle is—1st, the light infantry; 2d, infantry of the line; 3d, light cavalry; 4th, cavalry of the line; 5th, heavy cavalry. The troops of the artillery and engineers are in the centre of the brigades, divisions, or corps to which they are attached; marines take the left of other infantry; volunteers and militia take the left of regular troops of the same arm, and among themselves, regiments of volunteers or militia of the same arm take place by lot. This arrangement is varied by the general commanding-in-chief, as the circumstances of war render expedient.

Brigades in divisions, and divisions in the army, are numbered from right to left, but in reports of military operations, brigades and divisions are designated by the name of the general commanding them.

The order of regiments in brigades and of brigades in divisions may be changed by the commander of the division for important reasons, such as the weakness of some corps, or to relieve one from marching too long at the rear of the column. Such changes must be reported to the general commanding-in-chief.

The general commanding-in-chief assigns the generals of divisions and of brigades to their respective commands, when the assignment is not made by the department of War.

The general of brigade inspects his troops in detail, by companies, when he takes the command and at the opening of the campaign, and as often as may be necessary to ascertain exactly their condition. The general of division makes similar inspections when he thinks proper. At these inspections the generals examine the arms, clothing, equipments, harness, horses, &c., direct the necessary repairs, and designate the men and horses to remain in depot, or march with the train.

Reports of inspections are made by the general of brigade to the general of division, and by the general of division to the general commanding-in-chief.

During marches and all active operations, generals of brigade keep themselves exactly informed, by reports of corps and by their inspections, of the actual strength of the regiments, so as always, and especially after an engagement, to make accurate returns to the general of division.

Staff officers, and officers of engineers, ordnance, and artillery, according to the nature of the service, are assigned to the head-quarters of armies and divisions, and detached brigades, by order of the general commanding-in-chief, when the distribution of these officers has not been regulated by the War Department. The necessary staff will be assigned to commanders of brigades.

When an Engineer or other officer is charged with direct-

ing an expedition or making a reconnoissance, without having command of the escort, the commander of the escort shall consult him on all the arrangements necessary to secure the success of the operation.

Staff officers, and commanders of engineers, ordnance, and artillery, report to their immediate commanders the state of the supplies and whatever concerns the service under their direction, and receive their orders, and communicate to them those they receive from their superiors in their own corps.

The senior officer of engineers, of ordnance, and the departments of the general staff serving at the chief head-quarters in the field, will transmit to the bureau of his department at Washington, at the close of the campaign, and such other times as the commander in the field may approve, a full report of the operations of his department, and whatever information to improve its service he may be able to furnish.

The report of the officer of engineers will embrace plans of millitary works executed during the campaign, and, in case of siege, a journal of the attack or defense.

CONTRIBUTIONS.

When the wants of the army absolutely require it, and in other cases, under special instructions from the War Department, the general commanding the army may levy contributions in money or kind on the enemy's country occupied by the troops. No other commander can levy such contributions without written authority from the general commanding-in-chief.

ORDERLIES.

At the opening of a campaign, the commander of an army determines and announces in orders the number of orderlies, mounted or foot, for the Generals, and the corps or regiments by which they are to be supplied, and the periods at which they shall be relieved.

In marches, the mounted orderlies follow the Generals, and perform the duty of escorts, or march with orderlies on foot at the head of the divison or brigade.

The staff officer who distributes the orderlies to their posts sends with them a note of the time and place of departure; those relieved receive a like note from the staff officer at the head-quarters.

Mounted men are to be employed to carry dispatches only in special and urgent cases.

The precise time when the dispatch is sent off, and the rate at which it is to be conveyed, are to be written clearly on the covers of all letters transmitted by a mounted orderly, and the necessary instructions to him, and the rate of travel going and returning, are to be distinctly explained to him.

DEPÔTS.

The grand depôts of an army are established where the military operations would not expose them to be broken up. Smaller depôts are organized for the divisions and the several arms. They are commanded by officers temporarily disabled for field service, or by other officers when necessary, and comprise, as much as possible, the hospitals and depôts for convalescents. When conveniently placed, they serve as points for the halting and assembling of detachments. They receive the disabled from the corps on the march; and the officers in command of the depôts send with the detachments to the army those at the depôts who have become fit for service.

CAMPS.

Camp is the place where troops are established in tents, in huts or in bivouac. Cantonments are the inhabited places which troops occupy for shelter when not put in barracks. The camping party is a detachment detailed to prepare a camp.

Reconnoissances should precede the establishment of the camp. For a camp of troops on the march, it is only necessary to look to the health and comfort of the troops, the facility of the communications, the convenience of wood and water, and the resources in provisions and forage. The ground for an intrenched camp, or a campt to cover a country, or one designed to deceive the enemy as to the strength of the army, must be selected, and the the camp arranged for the object in view.

The camping-party of a regiment consists of the regimental Quartermaster and Quartermaster-Sergeant, and a Corporal and two men per company. The General decides whether the regiments camp separately or together, and whether the police guard shall accompany the camping-party, or a larger escort shall be sent.

Neither baggage nor led horses are permitted to move with the camping-party.

When the General can send in advance to prepare the camp, he gives his instructions to the chief of the Quartermaster's Department, who calls on the regiments for their camping-parties, and is accompanied, if necessary, by an Engineer to propose the defenses and communications.

The watering-places are examined, and signals placed at those that are dangerous. Any work required to make them of easier access is done by the police guard or Quartermaster's men. Sentinels, to be relieved by the guards of the regiment when they come up, are placed by the camping-party over the water if it is scarce, and over the houses and stores of provisions and forage in the vicinity.

If the camping party does not precede the regiment, the Quartermaster attends to these things as soon as the regiment reaches the camp.

On reaching the ground, the infantry form on the color front; the cavalry in rear of its camp.

The Generals establish the troops in camp as rapidly as possible, particularly after long, fatiguing marches.

The number of men to be furnished for guards, pickets and orderlies; the fatigue parties to be sent for supplies; the work to be done, and the strength of the working parties; the time and place for issues; the hour of marching, &c., are then announced by the Brigadier-Generals to the Colonels, and by them to the field officers—the Adjutant and Captains formed in front of the regiment, the First Sergeants taking post behind their Captains. The Adjutant then makes the details, and the First Sergeants warn the men. The regimental officer of the day forms the picket, and sends the guards to their posts The colors are then planted at the centre of the color line, and the arms are stacked on the line; the fatigue parties to procure supplies, and the working parties, form in rear of the arms; the men not on detail pitch the tents.

If the camp is near the enemy, the picket remains under arms until the return of the fatigue parties, and, if necessary, is re-enforced by details from each company.

In the cavalry, each troop moves a little in rear of the point at which its horses are to be secured, and forms in one rank; the men then dismount; a detail is made to hold the horses; the rest stack their arms and fix the picket rope; after the horses are attended to, the tents are pitched, and each horseman places his carbine at the side from the weather, and hangs his sabre and bridle on it.

The standard is then carried to the tent of the Colonel.

The terms front, flank, right, left, file, and rank, have the same meaning when applied to camps as to the order of battle.

The front of the camp is usually equal to the front of the troops. The tents are arranged in ranks and files. The number of ranks varies with the strength of the companies and the size of the tents.

No officer will be allowed to occupy a house, although vacant and on the ground of his camp, except by permission of the commander of the brigade, who shall report it to the commander of the division,

The staff officer charged with establishing the camp will designate the place for the shamble. The offal will be buried.

CAMP OF INFANTRY.

Each company has its tents in two files, facing on a street perpendicular to the color line. The width of the street depends on the front of the camp, but should not be less than 5 paces. The interval between the ranks of tents is 2 paces; between the files of tents of adjacent companies, 2 paces; between regiments, 22 paces.

The color line is 10 paces in front of the front rank of tents. The kitchens are 20 paces behind the rear rank of company tents; the non-commissioned staff and sutler, 20 paces in rear of the kitchens; the company officers, 20 paces farther in rear, and the field and staff, 20 paces in rear of the company officers,

The company officers are in rear of their respective companies; the Captains on the right.

The Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel are near the centre of the line of field and staff; the Adjutant, a Major and Surgeon, on the right; the Quartermaster, a Major and Assistant Surgeon, on the left.

The police guard is at the centre of the line of the non-commissioned staff, the tents facing to the front, the stacks of arms on the left.

The advanced post of the police guard is about 200 paces in front of the color line, and opposite the centre of the regiment, or on the best ground; the prisoners' tent about 4 paces in rear. In a regiment of the second line, the advanced post of the police guard is 200 paces in rear of the line of its field and staff.

The horses of the staff officers and of the baggage train are 25 paces in rear of the tents of the field and staff; the wagons are parked on the same line, and the men of the train camped near them.

The sinks of the men are 150 paces in front of the color line—those of the officers 100 paces in rear of the train. Both are concealed by bushes. When convenient, the sinks of the men may be placed in rear or on a flank. A portion of the earth dug out for sinks to be thrown back occasionally.

The front of the camp of a regiment of 1000 men in two ranks will be 400 paces, or one-fifth less paces than the number of files, if the camp is to have the same front as the troops in order of battle. But the front may be reduced to 190 paces by narrowing the company streets to 5 paces; and if it be desirable to reduce the front still more, the tents of companies may be pitched in single file—those of a division facing on the same street.

CAMP OF CAVALRY.

In the cavalry, each company has one file of tents—the tents opening on the street facing the left of the camp.

The horses of each company are placed in a single file, facing the opening of the tents, and are fastened to pickets planted firmly in the ground, from 3 to 6 paces from the tents of the troops.

The interval between the file of tents should be such that, the regiment being broken into column of companies, [as indicated in plate,] each company should be on the extension of the line on which the horses are to be picketed.

The streets separating the squadrons are wider than those between the companies by the interval separating squadrons in line; these intervals are kept free from any obstruction throughout the camp.

The horses of the rear rank are placed on the left of those of their file-leaders.

The horses of the Lieutenants are placed on the right of their platoons; those of the Captains on the right of the company.

Each horse occupies a space of about 2 paces. The number of horses in the company fixes the depth of the camp, and the distance between the files of tents; the forage is placed between the tents.

The kitchens are 20 paces in front of each file of tents.

The non-commissioned officers are in the tents of the front rank. Camp-followers, teamsters, &c., are in the rear rank. The police guard in the rear rank, near the centre of the regiment.

The tents of the Lieutenants are 30 paces in rear of the file of their company; the tents of the Captains 30 paces in rear of the Lieutenants.

The Colonel's tent 30 paces in rear of the Captains', near the centre of the regiment; the Lieutenant-Colonel on his right; the Adjutant on his left; the Majors on the same line, opposite the 2d company on the right and left; the Surgeon on the left of the Adjutant

The field and staff have their horses on the left of their tents, on the same line with the company horses; sick horses are placed in one line on the right or left of the camp The men who attend them have a separate file of tents; the forges and wagons in rear of this file. The horses of the train and of camp followers are in one or more files extending to the rear, behind the right or left squadron. The advanced post of the police guard is 200 paces in front, opposite the centre of the regiment; the horses in one or two files.

The sinks for the men are 150 paces in front—those for officers 100 paces in rear of the camp.

CAMP OF ARTILLERY.

The artillery is encamped near the troops to which it is attached, so as to be protected from attack, and to contribute to the defense of the camp. Sentinels for the park are furnished by the artillery, and, when necessary, by the other troops.

For a battery of 6 pieces the tents are in three files—one for each section; distance between the ranks of tents, 15 paces; tents opening to the front. The horses of each section are picketed in one file, 10 paces to the left of the file of tents. In the horse artillery, or if the number of horses makes it necessary, the horses are in two files on the right and left of the file of tents. The kitchens are 25 paces in front of the front rank of tents. The tents of the officers are in the outside files of company tents, 25 paces in rear of the rear rank —the Captain on the right, the Lieutenants on the left.

The park is opposite the centre of the camp 40 paces in rear of the officers' tents. The carriages in files 4 paces apart; distance between ranks of carriages sufficient for the horses when harnessed to them; the park guard is 25 paces in rear of the park. The sinks for the men, 150 paces in front; for the officers, 100 paces in rear. The harness is in the tents of the men.

BIVOUACS.

A regiment of cavalry being in order of battle, in rear of the ground to be occupied, the Colonel breaks it by platoons to the right. The horses of each platoon are placed in a single row, and fastened as prescribed for camps; near the enemy, they remain saddled all night, with slackened girths. The arms are at first stacked in rear of each row of horses; the sabres, with the bridles hung on them, are placed against the stacks.

The forage is placed on the right of each row of horses. Two stable-guards for each platoon watch the horses.

POLICE GUARD.

In each Regiment a police guard is detailed every day, consisting of two sergeants, three corporals, two drummers, and men enough to furnish the required sentinels and patrols. The men are taken from all the companies, from each in proportion to its strength. The guard is commanded by a Lieutenant, under the supervision of a Captain, as regimental officer of the day. It furnishes ten sentinels at the camp : one over the arms of the guard ; one at the Colonel's tent; three on the color front, one of them over the colors ; three, fifty paces in rear of the field officers' tents; and one on each flank, between it and the next Regiment. If it is a flank Regiment, one more sentinel is posted on the outer flank.

An advanced post is detached from the police guard, composed of a sergeant, a corporal, a drummer, and nine men to furnish sentinels and the guard over the prisoners. The men are the first of the guard roster from each company. The men of the advanced post must not leave it under any pretext. Their meals are sent to the post. The advanced post furnishes three sentinels ; two a few paces in front of the post, opposite the right and left wing of the Regiment, posted so as to see as far as possible to the front, and one over the arms

In the cavalry, dismounted men are employed in preference on the police guard. The mounted men on guard are sent in succession, a part at a time, to groom their horses. The advanced post is always formed of mounted men.

In each company, a corporal has charge of the stable-guard. His tour begins at retreat, and ends at morning stable-call. The stable-guard is large enough to relieve the men on post every two hours. They sleep in their tents, and are called by the corporal when wanted. At retreat

he closes the streets of the camp with cords, or uses other precautions to prevent the escape of loose horses.

The officer of the day is charged with the order and cleanliness of the camp; a fatigue is furnished to him when the number of prisoners is insufficient to clean the camp. He has the calls beaten by the drummer of the guard.

The police guard and the advanced post pay the same honors as other guards. They take arms when an armed body approaches.

The sentinel over the colors has orders not to permit them to be moved except in presence of an escort; to let no one touch them but the color-bearer, or the sergeant of the police guard when he is accompanied by two armed men.

The sentinels on the color front permit no soldier to take arms from the stacks, except by order of some officer, or a non-commissioned officer of the guard. The sentinel at the Colonel's tent has orders to warn him, day or night, of any unusual movement in or about the camp.

The sentinels on the front, flanks and rear, see that no soldier leaves camp with horse or arms unless conducted by a non-commissioned officer. They prevent non-commissioned officers and soldiers from passing out at night, except to go to the sinks, and mark if they return. They arrest, at any time, suspicious persons prowling about the camp, and at night, everyone who attempts to enter, even the soldiers of other corps. Arrested persons are sent to the officer of the guard, who sends them, if necessary, to the officer of the day.

The sentinels on the front of the advanced post have orders to permit neither non-commissioned officers nor soldiers to pass the line without reporting at the advanced post; to warn the advanced post of the approach of any armed body, and to arrest all suspicious persons. The

sergeant sends persons so arrested to the officer of the guard, and warns him of the approach of any armed body.

The sentinel over the arms at the advanced post guards the prisoners and keeps sight of them, and suffers no one to converse with them without permission. They are only permitted to go to the sinks one at a time, and under a sentinel.

If any one is to be passed out of camp at night, the officer of the guard sends him under escort to the advanced post, and the sergeant of the post has him passed over the chain.

At retreat, the officer of the guard has the roll of his guard called, and inspects arms, to see that they are loaded and in order, and visits the advanced post for the same purpose. The sergeant of the police guard, accompanied by two armed soldiers, folds the colors and lays them on the trestle in rear of the arms. He sees that the sutler's stores are then closed, and the men leave them, and that the kitchen fires are put out at the appointed hour.

The officer of the day satisfies himself frequently during the night, of the vigilance of the police guard and advanced post. He prescribes patrols and rounds to be made by the officers and non-commissioned officers of the guard. The officer of the guard orders them when he thinks necessary. He visits the sentinels frequently.

At reveille, the police guard takes arms; the officer of the guard inspects it and the advanced post. The Sergeant replants the colors in place. At retreat and reveille the advanced post takes arms; the Sergeant makes his report to the officer of the guard when he visits the post.

When necessary, the camp is covered at night with small outposts, forming a double chain of sentinels. These posts are under the orders of the commander of the police guard, and are visited by his patrols and rounds.

The officer of the guard makes his report of his tour of service, including the advanced post, and sends it, after the guard is marched off, to the officer of the day.

When the regiment marches, the men of the police guard return to their companies, except those of the advanced post. In the cavalry, at the sound "boot and saddle," the officer of the guard sends one half the men to saddle and pack; when the regiment assembles, all the men join it.

When the camping party precedes the regiment, and the new police guard marches with the camping party, the guard, on reaching the camp, forms in line thirty paces in front of the centre of the ground marked for the regiment. The officer of the guard furnishes the sentinels required by the commander of the camping party. The advanced post takes its station.

The advanced post of the old police guard takes charge of the prisoners on the march, and marches, bayonets fixed, at the centre of the regiment. On reaching camp, it turns over the prisoners to the new advanced post.

THE PICKET.

The detail for the picket is made daily, after the details for duty of the first class, and from the next for detail on the roster of that class. It is designed to furnish detachments and guards unexpectedly called for in the twenty-four hours; it counts as a tour of the first class to those who have marched on detachment or guard, or who have passed the night in bivouac.

The officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the picket are at all times dressed and equipped; the horses are saddled, and knapsacks and valises ready to be put on.

Detachments and guards from the picket are taken from

the head of the picket-roll in each company, and, if possible, equally from each company. The picket of a Regiment is composed of a Lieutenant, two Sergeants, four Corporals, a drummer, and about forty privates. For a smaller force, the picket is in proportion to the strength of the detachment.

Officers and men of the picket who march on detachment or guard before retreat, will be replaced.

The picket is assembled by the Adjutant at guard-mounting; it is posted twelve paces in rear of the guard, and is inspected by its own commander. When the guard has marched in review, the commandant of the picket marches it to the left of the police guard, where it stacks its arms and is dismissed ; the arms are under charge of the sentinel of the police guard.

The picket is only assembled by the orders of the Colonel or officer of the day. It forms on the left of the police guard.

The officer of the day requires the roll of the picket to be called frequently during the day : the call is sounded from the police guard. At roll-calls and inspections, infantry pickets assemble with knapsacks on, cavalry on foot. The picket is assembled at retreat ; the officer has the roll called, and inspects the arms. The picket sleep in their tents, but without undressing.

The picket does not assemble at night except in cases of alarm, or when the whole or a part is to march ; then the officer of the day calls the officers, the latter the non-commissioned officers, and these the men, for which purpose each ascertains the tents of those he is to call ; they are assembled without beat of drum or other noise. At night, cavalry pickets assemble mounted.

Pickets rejoin their companies whenever the Regiment is under arms for review, drill, march or battle.

GRAND GUARDS AND OTHER OUTPOSTS.

Grand guards are the advanced posts of a camp or cantonment, and should cover the approaches to it. Their number, strength and position are regulated by the commanders of brigades ; in detached corps, by the commanding officer. When it can be, the grand guards of cavalry and infantry are combined, the cavalry furnishing the advanced sentinels. When the cavalry is weak, the grand guards are infantry, but furnished with a few cavalry soldiers, to get and carry intelligence of the enemy.

The strength of the grand guard of a brigade will depend on its object and the strength of the Regiments, the nature of the country, the position of the enemy, and the disposition of the inhabitants. It is usually commanded by a Captain.

Under the supervision of the Generals of Division and Brigade, the grand guards are specially under the direction of a field officer of the day in each brigade. In case of necessity, Captains may be added to the roster of Lieutenant-Colonel and Major for this detail.

Staff officers, sent from division head-quarters to inspect the posts of grand guards, give them orders only in urgent cases, and in the absence of the field officer of the day of the brigade.

Grand guards usually mount at the same time as the other guards, but may mount before daybreak if the General of Brigade thinks it necessary to double the outposts at that time. In this case they assemble and march without noise, and during their march throw out scouts ; this precaution should always be taken in the first posting of a grand guard. The doubling of guards weakens the corps and fatigues the men, and should seldom be resorted to, and never when preparing to march or fight.

A grand guard is conducted to its post, in the first instance, by the field officer of the day, guided by a staff officer who accompanied the General in his reconnoissance. After the post has been established, the commander sends to the field officer of the day, when necessary, a soldier of the guard to guide the relieving guard to the post. He also sends to him in the evening a corporal or trusty man of the guard for the note containing the parole and countersign, and sends them before dark to the detached posts. He will not suffer his guard to be relieved except by a guard of the brigade, or by special orders.

If there is no pass to be observed or defended, the grand guards are placed near the centre of the ground they are to observe, on sheltered, and, if possible, high ground, the better to conceal their strength and observe the enemy; they ought not to be placed near the edge of a wood. When, during the day, they are placed very near or in sight of the enemy, they fall back at night on posts selected farther to the rear.

In broken or mountainous countries, and particularly if the inhabitants are ill disposed, intermediate posts must be established when it is necessary to post the grand guard distant from the camp.

Grand guards are chiefly to watch the enemy in front; their flanks are protected by each other, and the camp must furnish posts to protect their rear and secure their retreat.

Grand guards are seldom intrenched, and never without the orders of the General, except by a barricade or ditch when exposed in a plain to attacks of cavalry.

The General of Division, if he thinks proper, changes the stations and orders of these guards, and establishes posts to connect the brigades, or protect the exterior flanks.

After a grand guard is posted, the first care of the commander and of the field officer of the day is to get news of the enemy; then to reconnoitre his position, and the roads, bridges, fords snd defiles. This reconnoissance determines the force and position of the small posts and their sentinels, day and night. These posts, according to their importance, are commanded by officers or non-commissioned officers; the cavalry posts may be relieved every four or eight hours.

The commander of a grand guard receives detailed instructions from the General and field officer of the day of the brigade, and instructs the commanders of the small posts as to their duties and the arrangements for defense or retreat. The commanders of grand guards may, in urgent cases, change the positions of the small posts. If the small posts are to change their positions at night, they wait until the grand guard have got into position and darkness hides their movements from the enemy; then march silently and rapidly under the charge of an officer.

In detached corps, small posts of picked men are at night sent forward on the roads by which the enemy may attack or turn the position. They watch the forks of the roads, keep silence, conceal themselves, light no fires, and often change place. They announce the approach of the enemy by signals agreed upon, and retreat, by routes examined during the day, to places selected, and rejoin the guard at daybreak.

Grand guards have special orders in each case, and the following in all cases: to inform the nearest posts and the field officers of the day, or the General of Brigade, of the march and movements of the enemy, and of the attacks they receive or fear; to examine every person passing near the post, particularly those coming from without; to arrest suspicious persons, and all soldiers and camp fol-

lowers who try to pass out without permission, and to send to the General, unless otherwise directed, all country people who come in.

All out-guards stand to arms at night on the approach of patrols, rounds, or other parties; the sentinel over the arms has orders to call them out.

Advanced posts will not take arms for inspection or ceremony when it would expose them to the view of the enemy.

Grand guards are often charged with the care and working of telegraphic signals.

The sentinels and vedettes are placed on points from which they can see farthest, taking care not to break their connection with each other or with their posts. They are concealed from the enemy as much as possible by walls, or trees, or elevated ground. It is generally even of more advantage not to be seen than to see far. They should not be placed near covers, where the enemy may capture them.

A sentinel should always be ready to fire; vedettes carry their pistols or carbines in their hands. A sentinel must be sure of the presence of an enemy before he fires; once satisfied of that, he must fire, though all defense on his part be useless, as the safety of the post may depend on it. Sentinels fire on all persons deserting to the enemy.

If the post must be where a sentinel on it cannot communicate with the guard, a Corporal and three men are detached for it, or the sentinels are doubled, that one may communicate with the guard. During the day the communication may be made by signals, such as raising a cap or handkerchief. At night sentinels are placed on low ground, the better to see objects against the sky.

To lessen the duty of rounds, and keep more men on the alert at night, sentinels are relieved every hour. To

prevent sentinels from being surprised, it is sometimes well to precede the countersign by signals, such as striking the musket with the hand, striking the hands together, &c.

On the approach of any one at night, the sentinel orders "*Halt!*" If the order is not obeyed after once repeated, he fires. If obeyed, he calls—"*Who goes there?*" If answered—"*Rounds,*" or "*Patrol,*" he says—"*Advance with the countersign.*" If more than one advance at the same time, or the person who advances fails to give the countersign or signal agreed on, the sentinel fires and falls back on his guard. The sentinel over the arms, as soon as his hail is answered, turns out the guard, and the Corporal goes to reconnoitre. When it is desirable to hide the position of the sentinel from the enemy, the hail is replaced by signals; the sentinel gives the signal, and those approaching the counter signal.

With raw troops, or when the light troops of the enemy are numerous or active, and when the country is broken or wooded, the night stormy or dark, sentinels should be doubled. In this case, while one watches, the other, called a flying sentinel, moves about, examining the paths and hollows.

The commandants of grand guards visit the sentinels often; change their positions when necessary; make them repeat their orders; teach them under what circumstances and at what signals to retire, and particularly not to fall back directly on their guard if pursued, but to lead the enemy in a circuit.

At night, half the men of the grand guard off post watch under arms, while the rest lie down, arms by their side. The horses are always bridled; the horsemen hold the reins and must not sleep.

When a grand guard of cavalry is so placed as not to

be liable to a sudden attack from the enemy, the General may permit the horses to be fed during the night, unbridling for this purpose a few at a time—the horsemen being vigilant to prevent them from escaping.

An hour before break of day, infantry grand guards stand to arms, and cavalry mount. At the advanced posts, some of the infantry are all night under arms, some of the cavalry on horseback.

The commander of a grand guard regulates the numbers, the hours, and the march of patrols and rounds, according to the strength of his troop and the necessity for precaution; and, accompanied by those who are to command the patrols and rounds during the night, he will reconnoitre all the routes they are to follow.

Patrols and rounds march slowly, in silence, and with great precaution; halt frequently to listen and examine the ground. The rounds consist of an officer or non-commissioned officer, and two or three men.

Toward break of day the patrols ought to be more frequent, and sent to greater distances. They examine the hollow ways and ground likely to conceal an enemy, but with great caution, to avoid being cut off, or engaged in an unequal combat; if they meet the enemy, they fire and attempt to stop his march. While the patrols are out, the posts are under arms.

Cavalry patrols should examine the country to a greater distance than infantry, and report to the infantry guard every thing they observe. The morning patrols and scouts do not return until broad daylight; and when they return, the night sentinels are withdrawn, and the posts for the day resumed.

When patrols are sent beyond the advanced posts, the posts and sentinels should be warned.

On their return, commanders of patrols report in regard

to the ground and every thing they have observed of the movements of the enemy, or of his posts, and the commandant of the grand guard reports to the field officer of the day.

The fires of grand guards should be hidden by a wall, or ditch, or other screen. To deceive the enemy, fires are sometimes made on ground not occupied. Fires are not permitted at small posts liable to surprise.

The horses of cavalry guards are watered or fed by detachments ; during which the rest are ready to mount.

If a body of troops attempt to enter the camp at night, unless their arrival has been announced, or the commander is known to, or is the bearer of a written order to the commander of the grand guard, he stops them, and sends the commander under escort to the field officer of the day, and warns the posts near him.

Bearers of flags are not permitted to pass the outer chain of sentinels; their faces are turned from the post or army; if necessary, their eyes are bandaged; a non-commissioned officer stays with them to prevent indiscretion of the sentineis.

The commandant of the grand guard receipts for dispatches, and sends them to the field officer of the day or General of Brigade, and dimisses the bearer; but if he has discovered what ought to be concealed from the enemy, he is detained as long as necessary.

Deserters are disarmed at the advanced posts, and sent to the commander of the grand guard, who gets from them all the information he can concerning his post. If many come at night, they are received *cautiously, a few at a time.* They are sent in the morning to the field officer of the day, or to the nearest post or camp, to be conducted to the General of the brigade. All suspected persons are searched by the commanders of the posts.

When an enemy advances to attack, unless he is in too great force, or the grand guard is to defend an intrenched post or a defile, it will take the positions and execute the movements to check the enemy, acting as skirmishers, or fighting in close or open order, as may be best. The guard joins its corps when in line, or when a sufficient number of troops have reached the ground it defends.

INTRENCHED POSTS.

Unless the army be acting on the defensive, no post should be intrenched, except to cover the weak parts of the line, or at points which the enemy can not avoid, or in mountain warfare, or to close a defile, or cover winter quarters.

Posts connected with the operations of an army are intrenched only by order of the General commanding-in-chief or a General of Division.

Any intrenchment that requires artillery is considered as a post, and a guard or garrison and commander are assigned to it.

The General who establishes an intrenched post gives to its commander detailed instructions in regard to its defense, and the circumstances under which the defense should cease.

The commander reconnoitres his post; distributes the troops; posts the officers and non-commissioned officers; forms a reserve; gives orders for all contingencies he can foresee; supposes an attack, and arranges his troops for defence, so as to prepare them for attack, day or night.

In dark weather he redoubles his vigilance, and changes the hours and direction of the rounds and patrols. He permits no flags of truce, deserters, or strangers to enter. If a flag ought to pass his post, he bandages his eyes. He refuses admittance to a relief or any other party until he has carefully examined them. In case of an attack,

he does not wait for orders or hold a council. Having defended his post to the last extremity, or till the purpose of the defense, according to his instructions, is answered, he may then spike his guns and rejoin the army under cover of night, or by cutting his way through the enemy.

DETACHMENTS.

When a detachment is to be formed from the different regiments of a brigade, the Assistant Adjutant-General of the brigade assembles it, and turns it over to the commander.

When a detachment is to be formed from different brigades, the Assistant Adjutant-General in each forms the contingent of the brigade, and sends it to the place of assembling.

Detachments are generally formed by taking battalions, squadrons, companies, platoons in turn, according to the roster for such detail.

When the detachment is to consist of men from every company or troop, the first on the roster for guard are taken.

Officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, whose tour is to go on detachment, if employed otherwise at the time, are relieved from the duty they are on, if they can reach camp in time to march with the detachment.

When detachments meet, the command is regulated while they serve together as if they formed one detachment. But the senior officer can not prevent the commander of any detachment from moving, when he thinks proper, to execute the orders he has received.

On the return of a detachment, the commander reports to the head-quarters from which he received his orders.

RECONNAISSANCES.

Near an enemy, daily reconnaissances are made to ob-

serve the ground in front, and to discover whether the advanced guards of the enemy have been increased or put in motion, or any other sign of his preparation for march or action.

They are made by small parties of cavalry and infantry, from the brigade, under direction of the General of Division or the General of a separate brigade, and to less distance by the patrols of the grand guard, and are not repeated at the same hour or by the same route. On the plain, reconnaissances are made by cavalry; among mountains, by infantry, with a few horsemen to carry intelligence.

Reconnoitring parties observe the following precautions: to leave small posts, or sentinels at intervals, to transmit intelligence to the advanced posts of the army, unlese the return is to be by a different route; to march with caution, to svoid fighting; and see, if possible, without being seen; to keep an advanced guard; to send well-mounted men ahead of the advanced guard, and on the flank of the party; to instruct the scouts that no two should enter a defile or mcunt a hill together, but to go one at a time, while one watches to carry the news if the other is taken.

Before daybreak the advanced guard and scouts are drawn closer; the party then march slowly and silently, stop frequently to listen, and keep the horses that neigh in the rear. The party should enter no wood, defile, village, or inclosure, until it has been fully examined by the scouts.

Special reconnaissances are made under the instruction of the General in command, by such officers and with such force as he may direct.

Offensive or forced reconnaissances are to assertain with certainty points in the enemy's position, or his strength. They are sometimes preludes to real actions, and some-

times only demonstrations. They drive in his outposts, and sometimes engage special corps of his line. They are only made by the order of the General commanding-in-chief, or the commander of an isolated corps.

In all reports of reconnaissances, the officer making them shall distinguish expressly what he has seen from the accounts he has not been able to verify personally.

In special and offensive reconnaissances, the report must be accompanied by a field-sketch of the localities, the dispositions and defenses of the enemy.

PARTISANS AND FLANKERS.

The operations of partisan corps depend on the nature and theatre of the war; they enter into the general plan of operations, and are conducted under the orders of the General commanding-in-chief.

The composition and strength of partisan corps and detachments of flankers depend on the object, the difficulties, the distance and the probable time of the expedition.

The purpose of these isolated corps is to reconnoitre at a distance on the flanks of the army to protect its operations, to deceive the enemy, to interrupt his communications, to intercept his couriers and his correspondence, to threaten or destroy his magazines, to carry off his posts and his convoys, or, at all events, to retard his march by making him detach largely for their protection.

While these corps fatigue the enemy and embarass his operations, they endeavor to inspire confidence and secure the good-will of the inhabitants in a friendly country, and to hold them in check in an enemy's country.

They move actively, appear unexpectedly on different points in such a manner as to make it impossible to estimate their force, or to tell whether they are irregular forces or an advanced guard.

These operations require vigilance, secrecy, energy, and promptness. The partisan commander must frequently supply by stratagem and audacity what he wants in numbers.

These detachments are sometimes composed of different arms, but the service belongs more particularly to the light cavalry, which can move to a distance by rapid marches, surprise the enemy, attack unexpectedly and retire as promptly.

Stormy weather, fogs, extreme heat, and the night above all, are favorable to the success of ambuscades; when the enemy are careless, the break of day is the best time. A partisan commander should communicate to his second in command his secret orders, the direction and object of the expedition, and the different points of junction with the army.

Guides of the country and spies are often necessary to the partisan. They are examined separately, and confronted if their accounts differ. When there is but one guide, he marches with the advanced guard, guarded by two men, and bound if necessary. Peddlers and smugglers are specially suitable for spies.

A fit time to attack a convoy is at a halt, or when they begin to park, or when they are watering, or passing a wood or a defile; at a bend of the road, a bridge, or steep ascent.

The attacking party may be principally cavalry, with some infantry. The first object is to disperse the escort. A part of the detachment attacks the main body of the escort, another the wagons, and a third is in reserve; skirmishers line the road, and try to cut the traces, and to seize the front and rear wagons, and turn them across the road, to prevent the train from advancing or retreating.

If the convoy is parked, the cavalry surrounds it, assails

the escort, and tries to draw it away from the train. The infantry then engage the troops remaining at the park, slip under the wagons, and get into the park. When the cavalry is alone and the enemy are shaken, they dismount a portion of the men to supply the want of infantry.

If it is a large convoy, the principal attack is made on the centre; the most valuable wagons are also selected, and additional horses are put to them if the attack is successful. Those that can not be carried off are burned.

MARCHES.

The object of the movement and the nature of the ground determine the order of march, the kind of troops in each column, and the number of columns.

The force is divided into as many columns as circumstances permit, without weakening any one too much. They ought to preserve their communications, and be within supporting distance of each other. The commander of each column ought to know the strength and direction of the others.

The advance and rear guards are usually light troops; their strength and composition depend on the nature of the ground and the position of the enemy. They serve to cover the movements of the army, and to hold the enemy in check until the General has time to make his arrangements.

The advance guard is not always at the head of the column; in a march to a flank, it takes such positions as cover the movement. Sappers are attached to the advanced guard if required.

The "*general*," sounded one hour before the time of marching, is the signal to strike tents, to load the wagons, and pack horses, and send them to the place of assembling. The fires are then put out, and care taken to avoid burn-

ing straw, etc., or giving to the enemy any other indication of the movement.

The "march" will be beat in the infantry, and the "advance" sounded in the cavalry, in succession, as each is to take its place in the column.

When the army should form suddenly to meet the enemy, the "*long roll*" is beat, and "*to horse*" sounded. The troops form rapidly in front of their camp.

Batteries of artillery and their caissons move with the corps to which they are attached; the field train and ambulances march at the rear of the column; and the baggage with the rear gard.

Cavalry and infantry do not march together, unless the proximity of the enemy makes it necessary.

In cavalry marches, when distant from the enemy, each regiment, and, if possible, each squadron, forms a separate column, in order to keep up the same gait from front to rear, and to trot, when desirable, on good ground. In such cases, the cavalry may leave camp later, and can give more rest to the horses, and more attention to the shoeing and harness. Horses are not bridled until the time to start.

When necessary, the orders specify the rations the men are to carry in their haversacks. The field officers and Captains make inspections frequently during the march; at halts they examine the knapsacks, valises, and haversacks and throw away all articles not authorized. The officers and non-commissioned officers of cavalry companies attend personally to the packs and girths.

When it can be avoided, troops should not be assembled on high roads or other places where they interrupt the communication.

Generals of Division and commanders of detached corps send a staff officer to the rendez-vous, in advance, to receive

the troops, who, on arriving take their place in the order of battle, and form in close column, unless otherwise ordered. Artillery, or trains halted on the roads, form in file on one side.

The execution of marching orders must not be delayed. If the commander is not at the head of his troops when they are to march, the next in rank puts the column in motion.

If possible, each column is preceded by a detachment of sappers, to remove obstacles to the march, aided, when necessary, by infantry, or the people of the country. The detachment is divided into two sections: one stops to remove the first obstacle, the other moves on to the next.

In night marches, and at bad places, and at cross-roads, when necessary, intelligent non-commissioned officers are posted to show the way, and are relieved by the regiments as they come up.

On the march no one shall fire a gun, or cry "*halt*" or "*march*" without orders.

Soldiers are not to stop for water; the canteens should be filled before starting.

It is better to avoid villages; but if the route lies through them, officers and non-commissioned officers are to be vigilant to prevent straggling. Halts should not take place at villages.

Besides the rear guard, the General sometimes takes a detachment from the last regiment, and adds to it non-commissioned officers from each regiment, to examine villages and all hiding-places on the route, to bring up stragglers and seize marauders.

In night marches, the Sergeant-Major of each regiment remains at the rear with a drummer, to give notice when darkness or difficulty stops the march. In cavalry, a trumpet is placed in rear of each squadron, and the signal repeated to the head of the regiment.

The General and field officers frequently stop, or send officers to the rear, to see that the troops march in the prescribed order, and keep their distances. To quicken the march, the General warns the Colonels, and may order a signal to be beat. It is repeated in all the regiments.

In approaching a defile the Colonels are warned; they close their regiments as they come up; each regiment passes separately, at an accelerated pace, and in as close order as possible. The leading regiment having passed, and left room enough for the whole column in close order, then halts, and moves again as soon as the last regiment is through. In the cavalry, each squadron, before quickening the pace to rejoin the column, takes its original order of march.

When the distance from the enemy permits, each regiment, after closing up in front and rear of the defile, stacks arms.

Halts to rest and re-form the troops are frequent during the day, depending on the object and length of the march. They are made in preference after the passage of defiles.

No honors are paid by troops on the march or at halts.

The sick march with the wagons.

Led horses of officers, and the horses of dismounted men, follow their regiment. The baggage wagons never march in the column. When the General orders the field train and ambulances to take place in the column, he designates the position they shall take.

If two corps meet on the same road, they pass to the right, and both continue their march, if the road is wide enough; if it is not, the first in the order of battle takes the road, the other halts.

A corps in march must not be cut by another. If two corps meet at cross-roads, that which arrives last halts if the other is in motion. A corps in march passes a corps

at a halt, if it has precedence in the order of battle, or if the halted corps is not ready to move at once.

A column that halts to let another column pass resumes the march in advance of the train of this column. If a colum has to pass a train, the train must halt, if necessary, till the column passes. The column which has precedence must yield it if the commander, on seing the orders of the other, finds it for the interest of the service.

BATTLES.

Dispositions for battle depend on the number, kind and quality of the troops opposed, on the ground, and on the objects of the war ; but the following rules are to be observed generally :

In attacking, the advanced guard endeavors to capture the enemy's outposts, or cut them off from the main body. Having done so, or driven them in, it occupies, in advancing, all the points that can cover or facilitate the march of the army, or secure its retreat, such as bridges, defiles, woods and heights ; it then makes attacks, to occupy the enemy, without risking too much, and to deceive them as to the march and projects of the army.

When the enemy is hidden by a curtain of advanced troops, the commandant of the advanced guards sends scouts, under intelligent officers, to the right and left, to ascertain his position and movements. If he does not succeed in this way, he tries to unmask the enemy by demonstration ; threatens to cut the advance from the main body ; makes false attacks ; partial and impetuous charges in echelon; and if all fail, he makes a real attack to accomplish the object.

Detachments left by the advanced guard to hold points in the rear, rejoin it when other troops come up. If the army takes a position, and the advanced guard is separa-

ted from it by defiles or heights, the communication is secured by troops drawn from the main body.

At proper distance from the enemy, the troops are formed for the attack in several lines; if only two can be formed, some battalions in column are placed behind the wings of the second line. The lines may be formed of troops in column or in order of battle, according to the ground and plan of attack.

The advanced guard may be put in the line or on the wings, or other position, to aid the pursuit or cover the retreat.

The reserve is formed of the best troops of foot and horse, to complete a victory or make good a retreat. Is is placed in the rear of the centre, or chief point of attack or defense.

The cavalry should be distributed in echelon on the wings and at the centre, on favorable ground.

It should be instructed not to take the gallop until within charging distance ; never to receive a charge at a halt, but to meet it, or, if not strong enough, to retire manœuvring ; and in order to he ready for the pursuit, and prepared against a reverse, or the attacks of the reserve, not to engage all its squadrons at once, but to reserve one-third, in column or in echelon, abreast of or in the rear of one of the wings ; this arrangement is better than a second line with intervals.

In the attack, the artillery is employed to silence the batteries that protect the position. In the defense, it is better to direct its fire on the advancing troops. In either case, as many pieces are united as possible, the fire of artillery being formidable in proportion to its concentration.

In battles and military operations it is better to assume the offensive, and put the enemy on the defensive ; but to

be safe in doing so requires a larger force than the enemy, or better troops and favorable ground. When obliged to act on the defensive, the advantage of position and of making the attack may sometimes be secured by forming in rear of the ground on which we are to fight, and advancing at the moment of action. In mountain warfare, the assailant has always the disadvantage ; and even in offensive warfare, in the open field, it may frequently be very important, when the artillery is well posted, and any advantage of ground may be secured, to await the enemy and compel him to attack.

The attack should be made with a superior force on the decisive point of the enemy's position, by masking this by false attacks and demonstrations on other points, and by concealing the troops intended for it by the ground, or by other troops in their front.

Besides the arrangements which depend on the supposed plan of the enemy, the wings must be protected by the ground, or supported by troops in echelon ; if the attack of the enemy is repulsed, the offensive must at once be taken, to inspire the troops, to disconcert the enemy, and often to decide the action. In thus taking the offensive, a close column should be pushed rapidly on the wing or flank of the enemy. The divisions of this column form in line of battle successively, and each division moves to the front as soon as formed, in order, by a rapid attack in echelon, to prevent the enemy from changing front or bringing up his reserves. In all arrangements, especially in those for attack, it is most important to conceal the design until the moment of execution, and then to execute it with the greatest rapidity. The night, therefore, is preferred for the movement of troops on the flank or rear of the enemy, otherwise it is necessary to mask their march by a grand movement in front, or by taking a wide circuit.

In making an attack, the communications to the rear and for retreat must be secured, and the General must give beforehand all necessary orders to provide for that event.

When a success is gained, the light troops should pursue the enemy promptly and rapidly. The other troops will restore order in their columns, then advance from position to position, always prepared for an attack, or to support the troops engaged.

Before the action, the Generals indicate the places where they will be ; if they change position, they give notice of it, or leave a staff officer to show where they have gone.

During the fight the officers and non-commissioned officers keep the men in the ranks, and enforce obedience, if necessary. Soldiers must not be permitted to leave the ranks to strip or rob the dead, nor to assist the wounded, unless by express permission, which is only to be given after the action is decided. The highest interest and duty is to win the victory, which only can insure proper care of the wounded.

Before the action, the Quartermaster of the division makes all the necessary arrangements for the transportation of the wounded. He establishes the ambulance depots in the rear, and gives his assistants the necessary instruction for the service of the ambulance wagons and other means of removing the wounded.

The ambulance depot, to which the wounded are carried or directed for immediate treatment, is generally established at the most convenient building nearest the field of battle. A *red flag* marks its place, or the way to it, to the conductors of the ambulances and to the wounded who can walk.

The active ambulances follow the troops engaged to suc-

cor the wounded and remove them to the depots ; for this purpose the conductors should always have the necessary assistants, that the soldiers may have no excuse to leave the ranks for that object.

The medical director of the division, after consultation with the Quartermaster-General, distributes the medical officers and hospital attendants at his disposal, to the depots and active ambulances. He will send officers and attendants, when practicable, to the active ambulances, to relieve the wounded who require treatment before being removed from the ground. He will see that the depots and ambulances are provided with the necessary apparatus, medicines and stores. He will take post and render his professional services at the principal depot.

If the enemy endanger the depot, the Quartermaster takes the orders of the General to remove it or to strengthen its guard.

The wounded in the depots and the sick are removed, as soon as possible, to the hospitals that have been established by the Quartermaster-General of the army on the flanks or rear of the army.

After an action, the officers of ordnance collect the munitions of war left on the field, and make a return of them to the General. The Quartermaster's Department collects the rest of the public property captured, and makes the returns to head-quarters.

Written reports for the General commanding-in-chief are made by commandants of regiments, batteries, and separate squadrons, and by all commanders of a higher grade, each in what concerns his own command, and to his immediate commander.

When an officer or soldier deserves mention for conduct in action, a special report shall be made in his case, and the General commanding-in-chief decides whether to men-

tion him in his report to the government and in his orders. But he shall not be mentioned in the report until he has been mentioned in the orders to the army. These special reports are examined with care by the intermediate commanders, to verify the facts, and secure commendation and rewards to the meritorious only.

The report of battles, which must frequently be made before these special reports of persons are scrutinized, is confined to general praise or blame and account of the operations.

PRISONERS OF WAR.

Prisoners of war will be disarmed and sent to the rear, and reported as soon as practicable to the head-quarters. The return of prisoners from the head-quarters of the army to the War Department will specify the number, rank and corps.

The private property of prisoners will be duly respected, and each shall be treated with the regard due to his rank. They are to obey the necessary orders given them. They receive for subsistence one ration each, without regard to rank ; and the wounded are to be treated with the same care as the wounded of the army. Other allowances to them will depend on conventions with the enemy. Prisoners' horses will be taken for the army.

Exchanges of prisoners and release of officers on parole depend on the orders of the General commanding-in-chief, under the instructions of government.

CONVOYS AND THEIR ESCORTS.

The strength and composition of the escort of a convoy depend on the country, the nature and value of the convoy, and the dangers it may incur. A larger escort is required for a convoy of powder, that the defense may not be near the train.

Cavalry is employed in escorts chiefly to reconnoitre ; the proportion is larger as the country is more open.

Pioneers or working parties are attached to convoys to mend roads, remove obstacles and erect defenses. The convoys should always be provided with spare wheels, poles, axles, &c.

The commandant of the escort should receive detailed instructions in writing.

As far as the defense permits, the commander of the escort shall refer to the officer in charge of the convoy for the hours of departure, the halts, the parking and order of the train, and the precautions against accidents.

Officers who accompany the convoy, but do not belong to the escort, shall exercise no authority in it except by consent of the commander. If these officers are junior to the commander, he may assign them to duty if the defense requires it.

Large convoys are formed into divisions, each with a conductor. The distance between the wagons is four paces. A small party of infantry is attached to each division.

Generally, munitions of war are at the head of the convoy, subsistence next, and then other military stores ; the sutler last. But always that part of the convoy which is most important to the army shall be where it is most secure from danger.

The commandant should send out reconnoitring parties, and never put the convoy in motion until their reports have been received. He always forms an advance and rear guard, and keeps the main body under his immediate order at the most important point, with small guards or posts at other points.

In an open country the main body marches by the side of the road, opposite the centre of the convoy ; in other cases at the head or rear of the column, as the one or the other is more exposed.

The advance guard precedes the convoy far enough to remove all obstacles to its advance. It examines the woods, defiles and villages, and by mounted men gives information to the commander, and receives his orders. It reconnoitres places for halts and parks.

If the head of the column is threatened, the advanced guard seizes the defiles and places which the enemy might occupy, and holds them until the main body advances to the front and relieves it; the main body holds the positions until the head of the convoy arrives, and then leaves detachments which are relieved by the parties marching with the divisions; the posts are not abandoned until the whole convoy has passed and the position is no longer important.

When the rear is threatened, like measures are taken; the rear guard defends the ground and retards the enemy by breaking the bridges and blocking the road.

If the flanks are threatened, and the ground is broken, and many defiles are to be passed, the defense of the convoy becomes more difficult; the advance and rear guards must be reduced, the flanks strengthened, and positions which will cover the march of the convoy must be occupied by the main body of the troops before the head of the convoy reaches them, and until it has passed.

If the convoy is large, and has to pass places that the force and position of the enemy make dangerous, the loss of the whole convoy must not be risked; it must pass by divisions, which reunite after the passage. In this case the greater part of the troops guard the first division; they seize the important points, and cover them with light troops, or, if necessary, with small posts, and hold them until all the divisions have passed.

If there is artillery in the convoy, the commander of the escort uses it for the defense.

To move faster and make the defense easier, the wagons move in double file whenever the road allows it. If a wagon breaks, it is at once removed from the road ; when repaired, it takes the rear ; when it cannot be repaired, its load and horses are distributed to some of the other wagons kept in the rear for that purpose.

Convoys by water are escorted on the same principles. Each boat has a small infantry guard ; one portion of the escort precedes or follows the convoy in boats. The cavalry march opposite the convoy ; the advance and rear guard move by land, and all are connected by flankers with the convoy. Where a river runs through a narrow valley, the body of infantry moves by land to prevent the enemy from occupying the heights and disturbing the convoy.

Convoys halt every hour to let the horses take breath and the wagons close up. Long halts are made but seldom, and only in places that have been reconnoitred and found favorable for defense. At night the park is arranged for defense, and in preference at a distance from inhabited places, if in an enemy's country.

The wagons are usually parked in ranks, axle against axle, the poles in the same direction, and with sufficient space between the ranks for the horses. If an attack is feared, they are parked in square, the hind-wheels outside, and the horses inside.

On the appearance of the enemy during the march, the commander closes up the wagons and continues his march in order ; he avoids fighting; but if the enemy seizes a position that commands his road, he attacks vigorously with the mass of his force, but is not to continue the pursuit far from the convoy. The convoy halts, and resumes the march when the position is carried.

When the enemy is too strong to be attacked, the con-

voy is parked in square, if there is room ; if not, closed up in double file; at the front and rear the road is blocked up by wagons across it. The drivers are dismounted at the heads of the horses. They are not permitted to make their escape. The light troops keep the enemy at a distance as long as possible, and are supported, when necessary, but prudently, as the troops must be kept in hand to resist the main attack.

If a wagon takes fire in the park, remove it, if possible ; if not, remove first the ammunition wagons, then those to leeward of the fire.

When a whole convoy cannot be saved, the most valuable part may sometimes be by abandoning the rest. If all efforts fail, and there is no hope of succor, the convoy must be set on fire and the horses killed that cannot be saved ; the escort may then cut its way through.

If the convoy is of prisoners of war, every effort should be made to reach a village or strong building, where they may be confined ; if forced to fight in the field, the prisoners must be secured and made to lie down until the action is over.

BAGGAGE TRAINS.

The baggage train of general head-quarters and the trains of the several divisions are each under the charge of an officer of the Quartermaster's Department. These officers command and conduct the trains under the orders they receive from their respective head-quarters. When the trains of different divisions march together, or the train of a division marches with the train of general head-quarters, the senior Quartermaster directs the whole.

The Regimental Quartermaster has charge of the wagons, horses, equipments, and all means of transport employed in the service of the Regiment. Under the orders

of the Colonel, he assembles them for the march, and maintains the order and police of the train in park and on the march. On marches, the Regimental trains are under the orders of the Quartermaster of the division. When the march is by brigade, the senior Regimental Quartermaster in the brigade, or the Quartermaster of the brigade, has the direction of the whole. The necessary wagon-masters, or non-commissioned officers to act as such, are employed with the several trains.

None but the authorized wagons are allowed to march with the train. The wagons of the several head-quarters, the Regimental wagons, and the wagons of the sutlers authorized by orders from head quarters to march with the train, are all to be conspicuously marked.

When the train of head-quarters is to have a guard, the strength of the guard is regulated by the General. Generals of Brigade guard their trains by the men attached to the train of the first Regiment of their Brigades. The Regimental trains are loaded, unloaded, and guarded, as far as practicable, by convalescents and men not effective in the ranks ; in the cavalry, by dismounted men. When the guard of a train is the escort for its defense, the regulations in regard to convoys and escorts take effect.

Habitually each division is followed by its train, the Regimental trains uniting at the brigade rendezvous. When otherwise, the order for the movement of the divisions, brigades and regiments contains the necessary directions in regard to the assembling and marching of the respective trains. The several trains march in an order analogous to the rank of the generals, and the order of battle of the troops to which they belong. Trains are not allowed in any case to be in the midst of the troops, or to impede the march of the troops.

The wagon-masters, under the orders of the officers of

the Quartermaster's Department, exercises the necessary restraints over the teamsters and servants who leave their teams, or do not properly conduct them ; or who ill-treat their horses, or who attempt to pillage, or run away in case of attack.

The General commanding the army and the Generals of Division will not permit any general or staff officer, or regiment under their orders, or any person whatsoever, attached to their command, to have more than the authorized amount or means of transportation. For this purpose they will themselves make, and cause to be made, frequent reviews and inspections of the trains. They will see that no trooper is employed to lead a private horse, no soldier to drive a private vehicle, and that no trooper is put on foot to lend his horse to an officer. They will not permit the wagons of the artillery or of the train to be loaded with anything foreign to their proper service, nor any public horse, for any occasion, to be harnessed to a private carriage.

The officers of the Quartermaster's Department, the wagon-masters, and all conductors of trains, are charged with watching that the regulations respecting transportation allowances are strictly observed.

GENERAL POLICE.

When necessary, the General-in-chief or General of Division may appoint a provost marshal to take charge of prisoners, with a suitable guard, or other police force.

Private servants, not soldiers, will not be allowed to wear the uniform of any corps of the army, but each will be required to carry with him a certificate from the officer who employs him, verified, for regimental officers, by the signature of the Colonel ; for other officers under the rank of Colonel, by the chief of their corps or department.

Laundresses permitted to follow the army will be furnished with certificates, signed as in the preceding paragraph, and no woman of bad character will be allowed to follow the army. Other persons with the army, not officers or soldiers, such as guides of the country, interpreters, &c., will carry about them similar certificates from the head-quarters that employs them.

Deserters from the enemy, after being examined, will be secured for some days, as they may be spies in disguise; as opportunities offer, they will be sent to the rear; after which, if they are found lurking about the army, or attempting to return to the enemy, they will be treated with severity.

The arms and accoutrements of deserters will be turned over to the Ordnance Department, and their horses to the corps in want of them, after being branded with the letters "U. S." The compensation to be accorded to deserters, for such objects, will be according to appraisement, made under the direction of the Quartermaster's Department. The enlistment of deserters, without express permission from general head-quarters, is prohibited.

It is forbidden to purchase horses without ascertaining the right of the party to sell. Stolen horses shall be restored. Estrays in the enemy's country, when the owner is not discovered, are taken for the army.

Plundering and marauding, at all times disgraceful to soldiers, when committed on the persons and property of those whom it is the duty of the army to protect, become crimes of such enormity as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the military law awards against offenses of this nature.

SAFEGUARDS.

Safeguards are protections granted to persons or pro-

perty in foreign parts by the commanding general, or by other commanders within the limits of their command.

Safeguards are usually gtven to protect hospitals, public establishments, establishments of religion, charity, or instruction, museums, depositories of the arts, mills, post offices, and other institutions of public benefit ; also to individuals whom it may be the interest of the army to respect.

A safeguard may consist of one or more men of fidelity and firmness, generally non-effective non-commissioned officers, furnished with a paper setting out clearly the protection and exemptions it is intended to secure, signed by the commander giving it, and his staff officer ; or it may consist of such paper, delivered to the party whose person, family, house and property it is designed to protect. These safeguards must be numbered and registered.

The men left as safeguards by one corps may be replaced by another. They are withdrawn when the country is evacuated ; but if not, they have orders to await the arrival of the enemy's troops, and apply to the commander for a safe-conduct to the outposts.

Form of a safeguard :

By authority of ——— ———,

A safeguard is hereby granted to [A. B———, or the house and family of A. B———, or to the college, mills or property ; stating precisely the place, nature, and description of the person, property, or buildings]. All officers and soldiers belonging to the army of the United States are therefore commanded to respect this safeguard, and to afford, if necessary, protection to [the person, family or property of ———, as the case may be].

Given at Head-quarters, the —— day of ———,

A. B———, Major-General Commanding-in-chief.

By command of the General.

C. D———, Adjutant General.

55th Article of the Rules and Articles of War.

"Whosoever belonging to the armies of the United States, employed in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death."

SIEGES.

In the following regulations the besieging force is supposed to be two divisions of infantry and a brigade of cavalry. The same principles govern in other cases.

The Brigadier-Generals of infantry serve, in turn, as Generals of the trenches; one or more of them are detailed daily, according to the front and number of attacks; they superintend the operations, and dispose the guards of the trenches to repulse sorties and protect the works. Officers of the general staff are assigned to them to transmit their orders and attend to the details of the service.

The Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels of infanty alternate for duty in the trenches; one or more are detailed daily; they superintend the service of the guards and workmen in the part of the work to which the General of the trenches assigns them, being posted with troops of their own regiments in preference. The commandant of the siege may place the Colonels on the roster with the Brigadier-Generals.

The commandants of engineers and artillery accompany the first troops before the place to examine the works and the approaches. When the engineers have completed the reconnoisance of the works, and of each front as far as practicable, the commandant of engineers makes a plan of the works as exact and detailed as possible, and under the instructions of the General commanding the siege, draws up the general plan of the siege, and discusses it with the commandant of artillery in regard to the best employment of that arm. These officers then submit their

joint or separate opinions to the General, who decides on the plan of the siege, and gives the orders for the execution. The commandant of engineers directs the construction of all the works of siege, under the authority of the General, and lays before him every day a report of his operations, and a plan showing the progress of the attack. The commandant of artillery also makes daily reports to the General of all that relates to his branch of the service.

The Quartermaster-General establishes the hospitals, and organizes the means for transporting the wounded to them.

The Commanding General appoints a field officer of the trenches, who is aided by one or two Captains or Lieutenants.

The field officer of the trenches is charged with all the details relative to the assembling of the guards and the workmen. He distributes the guards on the different points of the attack agreeably to the orders of the General of the trenches, and forms the detachments of workmen for the engineers and artillery; that he may be prepared for this distribution, he receives every day from the Adjutant General a statement of the details for the next day.

On the arrival of the General of the trenches, the field officers of the trenches give him all the information necessary to enable him to station the troops, attend him in his visit to the trenches, and take his orders on the changes to be made in the position of the troops. The execution is intrusted to the commandants of the troops.

The field officer of the trenches sees that men and litters are always ready to bring off the wounded. One or more companies of the guards of the trenches are put under his immediate orders for the preservation of order and police in the trenches.

The divisions, brigades, regiments and battalions are encamped during the siege in the order of battle. The service of camp is conducted as heretofore prescribed.

The infantry has two kinds of siege service—the guard of the trenches and the work of the trenches.

The guards of the trenches mount every day by battalions, in such order of detail that all the troops may take an equal share, and no part of the line be left too weak. If only one battalion is required, each division furnishes it alternately; if two are required, each division gives one; if three, one division furnishes two, the other one, alternately. The two battalions of the same division are not taken from the same brigade.

The detail for work of the trenches is by company, from all the regiments at one time, or in turn, and continues generally twelve hours. The detail from any regiment should never be less than a company. If only half a company would be needed from all the regiments at a time, every other regiment furnishes a full company alternately.

The battalions for guard are detailed at least twelve hours in advance; they furnish no other details during this tour. If the whole regiment is called out, it leaves a sufficient police guard in camp.

Twenty-four hours, or twelve at least, before mounting guard in the trenches, the battalions detailed for guard do not furnish workmen ; and the companies of these battalions whose tour it would have been to work in the trenches, do not go there for twenty-four hours after guard, if possible, or at the least twelve.

The workmen who are required for other work than that of the trenches, are taken from the roster for fatigue from the battalions and companies not employed in the trenches.

The battalions first for detail for guard of the trenches,

and the companies first for detail for work in the trenches, furnish no other details, and are held on picket, ready to march at the call of the field officer of the trenches.

Materials for the siege, such as fascines, gabions, hurdles, pickets, &c., are furnished by the different corps, in the proportion ordered by the General.

Guards and workmen going to the trenches march without beat of drum or music.

At all times, and especially on the day the trenches are opened, everything is avoided likely to attract the attention of the enemy. With this view the General may vary the hour of relieving guards.

The chiefs of engineers and artillery make requisitions for workmen in advance, that the details may be made in time to prevent any delay in the work. They should exceed the number strictly required, that there may be a reserve for unforeseen wants. If this reserve is found insufficient, the General directs the field officer of the trenches to call on the picket.

Before the guards and workmen march, the field officer of the trenches arranges them so that each detachment can reach its ground without confusion. The troops are posted in the trenches according to the position of their regiments in the order of battle, and, as far as possible, the companies of workmen in like order. The reserves of workmen are placed at the depot of the trenches, or the nearest suitable place to the works.

The workmen leave their knapsacks and swords in camp, and march with their firearms and cartridge-boxes, which they place near them while at work. They always carry their overcoats, to cover them in resting, or when wounded.

The guards always enter the trenches with arms *trailed*, and the workmen also, unless they carry materials or tools, when the arms are in the sling.

The guards and detachments of workmen send a Corporal to the openings of the trenches to guide the relief. They march out of the trenches by the flank, with trailed arms.

Sand bags, forming loop-holes, are placed at intervals on the parapet to cover the sentinel; they are more numerous than the sentinels, so that the enemy may not know where the sentinels are placed.

When detachments are placed at night in advance of the trenches, to cover the workmen, the men sit or lie down, with their firearms in their hands, to hide themselves better from the enemy ; the sentinels put their ears to the ground frequently, that they may hear troops coming out of the place. To prevent mistakes the workmen are told what troops cover them.

No honors are paid in the trenches. When the General commanding the siege visits them, the guards place themselves in rear of the banquette, and rest on their arms. The colors are never carried to the trenches unless the whole regiment marches to repulse a sortie or make an assault. Even in this case they are not displayed until the General commanding the siege gives a formal order.

The materials of the siege of all kinds, together with the tools, are collected in part at the depots of the trenches, and in part at the openings of the trenches, or in such other place as has been appointed for the convenience of the service by the field officer of the trenches, on the advice of the chiefs of artillery and engineers. They are in charge of officers of engineers and of artillery, with guards or non-commissioned officers of both corps. But if these corps can not furnish them, the chiefs apply for assistance from the infantry.

The workmen, in going to the trenches, carry such tools and materials as are required by the artillery and en-

gineers. In this case, the field officer of the trenches has notice and superintends it.

The soldiers sent to the trenches go with their cartridge-boxes filled. Cartridges, when needed, are sent to the trenches on the requisition of commanders of battalions, approved by the General of the trenches.

In the case of a sortie, the guards move rapidly to the places that have been designated by the General of the trenches, and which afford the best defense for the head of the works, the batteries, the communications, or the flanks, or best enable them to take the sortie itself in flank or reverse. Having lined the banquette to fire on the enemy, the troops form on the reverse of the trench to receive him. The workmen take arms, retain their positions, or retire with their tools, as ordered. The officers commanding the detachments of workmen see that their movements are made promptly and in good order, so as to avoid all confusion in the communications.

The troops that advance beyond the trenches to repulse the sortie must not follow in pursuit. The General takes care that they return to the trenches before the retreat of the sortie allows the artillery of the place to open on them. When the workmen return, the officers and non-commissioned officers of the detachments call the roll without interrupting the work, which is immediately resumed.

When it is necessary to dismount cavalry and send them to the trenches, they should be employed as near their camp as possible, and posted between the detachments of infantry.

Men belonging to the cavalry may, in assaults, be employed in carrying fascines and other materials to fill ditches and make passages.

The general officers of cavalry are more particularly employed in the service of posts and detachments placed in

observation to protect the siege. They and the field officers of this arm are employed in the command of escorts to convoys, of whatever arms the escorts may be composed. When these duties are not sufficient to employ them, they take their share of the duty of the trenches.

The officers of engineers and artillery of the trenches make to the General of the trenches a return of all losses in their troops, and such other reports on the work as he requires, in addition to the reports direct to their respective chiefs on the details of the service.

At the end of each tour, the field officer of the trenches draws up a report for the twenty-four hours to the general of the trenches. The General of the trenches reports to the General commanding the siege.

The commanders of the several corps in the trenches report, when relieved, to their respective head-quarters the losses during the tour, and the conduct of the officers and men.

However practicable the breach may appear, or however ruined the works in rear of it, the heads of columns must always be suppled with ladders to get over unexpected obstacles.

The General commanding the seige designates picket companies to protect property and persons, and prevent pillage and violence, from the moment the place is carried. The officers exert themselves to restrain the men.

The General designates the places requiring particular protection, such as churches, asylums, hospitals, colleges, schools, and magazines. The order for their protection should remind the soldiers, at the time, of the penalty of disobeying it.

Whether the place be taken by assault or by capitulation, the provisions and military stores, and the public funds, are reserved for the use of the army.

The commander of engineers will keep a journal of the siege, showing the operations of each day in detail, the force employed on the work, the kind and quantity of materials used in them, etc. He will also mark on a plan of the ground the daily progress of the works, and make the necessary drawings explanatory of their construction.

The commander of the artillery will keep a daily journal of the operations under his direction, showing—the number and kind of pieces in battery, the force employed in serving them, the kind and quantity of ammunition expended, the number of rounds fired from each piece of ordnance, the effect of the fire, and all other particulars relative to his branch of the service.

These journals and drawings will be sent, after the siege, with the report of the General, to the War Department.

DEFENSE OF FORTIFIED PLACES.

In war, every commander of a fortified place shall always hold himself prepared with his plan of defense, as if at any time liable to attack. He arranges this plan according to the probable mode of attack; determines the posts of the troops in the several parts of the works, the reliefs, the reserves, and the details of servide in all the corps. He draws up instructions for a case of attack, and exercises the garrison according to his plan of defense. In sea-coast works, he provides the instructions for the different batteries on the approach of ships.

In framing his plan, he studies the works and the exterior within the radius of attack and investment, the strength of the garrison, the artillery, the munitions of war, subsistence and supplies of all kinds, and takes immediate measures to procure whatever is deficient of troops or supplies, either by requisition on the government or from the means put at his disposal.

On the approach of an enemy, he removes all houses and other objects, within or without the place, that cover the approaches, or interrupt the fire of the guns or the movements of the troops. He assures himself personally that all posterns, outlets, embrazures, etc., are in proper state of security.

He shall be furnished by the Department of War with a plan of the works, showing all the details of the fortifications and of the exterior within the radius of attack; with a map of the environs within the radius of investment; with a map of the vicinity, including the neighboring works, roads, water-channels, coast, etc.; with a memoir explaining the situation and defense of the place, and the relations and bearings of the several works on each other, and on the approaches by land and water—all which he carefully preserves, and communicates only to the council of defense.

He consults his next in rank, and the senior officer of the engineers and of the artillery, either separately or as a council of defense. In the latter case he designates an officer to act as secretary to the council, and to record their proceedings and their joint or separate opinions, which are to be kept secret during the siege. The members may record their opinions under their own signature. In all cases, the commander decides on his own responsibility.

The commander of the place, and the chiefs of engineers and of artillery, shall keep journals of the defense, in which shall be entered, in order of date, without blank or interlineation, the orders given or received, the manner in which they are executed, their results, and every event and circumstance of importance in the progress of the defense. These journals and the proceedings of the council of defense shall be sent after the siege to the Department of War.

There shall be kept in the office of the commandant of the place, to be sent after the siége to the Department of War, a map of the environs, a plan of the fortifications, and a special plan of the front of attack, on which the chief engineer will trace, in succession, the position occupied, and the works executed by the enemy from the investment; and also the works of counter approach or defense, and the successive positions of the artillery and other troops of the garrison during the progress of the siege.

The commander shall defend in succession the advanced works, the covered way and outworks, the body of the work, and the interior intrenchments. He will not be content with clearing away the foot of the breaches, and defending them by abattis, mines, and all the means used in sieges; but he shall begin in good time, behind the bastion or front of attack, the necessary entrenchments to resits assaults on the main work.

He shall use his means of defense in such manner as always to have a reserve of fresh troops, chosen from his best soldiers, to resist assaults, retake the outworks, and especially to resist the assaults on the body of the place; and a reserve of provisions for the last period of the siege, and of ammunition for the last attacks.

He must, in every case, compel the besieging force to approach by the slow and successive works of siege, and must sustain at least one assault on a praticable breach in the body of the place.

When the commander thinks that the end of the defense has come, he shall still consult the council of defense on the means that may remain to prolong the siege. But in all cases he alone will decide on the time, manner, and terms of the surrender. In the capitulation, he shall not seek or accept better terms for himself than for the garrison, but shall share their fate, and exert his best endeavors

for the care of the troops, and especially of the sick and wounded.

No commander in the field shall withdraw troops or supplies from any fortified place, or exercise any authority over its commandant, unless it has been put subject to his orders by competent authority.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

TROOPS ON BOARD OF TRANSPORTS.

Military commanders charged with the embarkation of troops, and officers of the Quartermaster's Department intrusted with the selection of the transports, will take care that the vessels are entirely seaworthy and proper for such service, and that suitable arrangements are made in them for the health and comfort of the troops.

The commanding officer will make arrangements, in concert with the master of the vessel, for calling the troops to quarters, so that in case of alarm, by storm, or fire, or the approach of the enemy, every man may repair promptly to his station. But he will take care not to crowd the deck. The troops not wanted at the guns or to assist the sailors, and those who can not be advantageously employed with small arms, will be formed as a reserve between decks.

ARTICLE XXXVIII—COURTS-MARTIAL.

In appointing a general court-martial, as many members will be detailed, from five to thirteen inclusively, as can be assembled without manifest injury to the service.

The decision of the officer appointing the court, as to the number that can be assembled without manifest injury to the service, is conclusive.

A President of the court will not be appointed. The officer highest in rank present will be President.

Form of Order appointing a general court-martial; the last paragraph omitted when the court can be kept up with thirteen members.

Head-Quarters, ——, etc.

A General Court-martial is hereby appointed to meet at ——, on the — day of ——, or as soon thereafter as practicable, for the trial of ——— and such other prisoners as may be brought before it.

Detail for the Court:

1. ———	8. ———
2. ———	9. ———
3. ———	10. ———
4. ———	11. ———
5. ———	12. ———
6. ———	13. ———
7. ———	—— ——, Judge Advocate.

No other officers than those named can be assembled without manifest injury to the service.

By order of —— —— commanding ———.

—— —— Assistant Adjutant-General.

In the detail the members will be named, and they will take place in the court, in the order of their rank. A decision of the proper authority in regard to the rank of the members can not be reversed by the court.

The place of holding a court is appoited by the authority convening it.

Application for delay or postponement of trial must, when practicable, be made to the authoriry convening the court. When made to the court, it must be before plea, and will then, if in the opinion of the court well founded, be referred to the authority convening the court, to decide whether the court should be adjourned or dissolved, and the charges reserved for another court.

Upon application by the accused for postponement on the ground of the absence of a witness, it ought distintly to appear on his oath, 1st. that the witness is material, and how; 2d. that the accused has used due diligence to procure his attendance; and, 3d. that he has reasonable ground to believe, and does believe, that he will be able to procure such attendance within a reasonable time stated.

The President of a court-martial, besides his duties and privileges as member, is the organ of the court, to keep order and conduct its business. He speaks and acts for the court in each case where the rule has been prescribed by law, regulation, or its own resolution. In all their deliberations the law secures the equality of the members.

The 76th Article of War does not confer on a court-martial the power to punish its own members. For disorderly conduct, a member is liable as in other offenses against military discipline; improper words are to be taken down, and any disorderly conduct of a member reported to the authority convening the court.

The Judge Advocate shall summon the necessary witnesses for the trial; but he shall not summon any witness at the expenses of the United States, nor any officer of the army, without the order of the court, unless satisfied that his testimony is material and necessary to the ends of justice.

Every court-matial shall keep a complete and accurate record of its proceedings, to be authenticated by the signatures of the President and Judge Advocate, who shall also certify, in like manner, the sentence pronounced by the court in each case. The record must show that the court was organized as the law requires; that the court and Judge Advocate were duly sworn in the presence of the prisoner; that he was previously asked whether he had

any objection to any member, and his answer thereto. A copy of the order appointing the court will be entered on the record in each case.

Whenever the same court-martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned on separate and distinct charges, the court is to be sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the proceedings in each case will be made up separately.

The record should be clearly and legibly written; as far as practicable, without erasures or interlineations. The pages to be numbered, with a margin of one inch on the left side of each page, and a the top of the odd and bottom of the even pages; through this last margin the sheets to be stitched together ; the documents accompanying the proceedings to be noted and marked in such manner as to afford an easy reference.

No recommendation will be embraced in the body of the sentence. Those members only who concur in the recommandation will sign it.

The legal punishments for soldiers by sentence of a court-martial according to the offense, and the jurisdiction of the court, are — death ; corporal punishment by flogging; confinement ; confinement on bread and water diet ; solitary confinemet; hard labor ; ball and chain, forfeiture of pay and allowances ; discharge from service ; and reprimands. Solitary confinement, or confinement on bread and water, shall not exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the periods of such confinement not less than such periods; and not exceeding eighty-four days in any one year.

The Judge Advocate shall transmit the proceedings. without delay, to the officer having authority to confirm the sentence, who shall state, at the end of the proceedings in each case, his decision and orders thereon.

The original proceedings of all general courts-martial, after the decision on them of the reviewing authority, and all proceedings that require the decision of the President under the 65th and 89th Articles of War, and copies of all orders confirming or disapproving, or remitting the sentences of courts-martial, and all official communications for the Judge Advocate of the army, will be addressed to "*The Adjutant-General of the Army, War Department,*" marked on the cover, "*Judge Advocate.*"

The proceedings of garrison and regimental courts-martial will be transmitted without delay by the garrison or regimental commander to the department head-quarters for the supervision of the department commander.

The power to pardon or mitigate the punishment ordered by a court-martial is vested in the authority confirming the proceedings, and in the President of the United States. A superior military commander to the officer confirming the proceedings may suspend the execution of the sentence when, in his judgment, it is void upon the face of the proceedings, or when he sees a fit case for executive clemency. In such cases, the record, with his order prohibiting the execution, shall be transmitted for the final orders of the President.

When a court-martial or court of inquiry adjourns without day, the members will return to their respective posts and duties, unless otherwise ordered.

When a court adjourns for three days, the Judge Advocate shall report the fact to the commander of the post or troops, and the members belonging to the command will be liable to duty during the time.

ARTICLE XXXIX—WORKING PARTIES.

When it is necessary to employ the army at work on fortifications, in surveys, in cutting roads, and other con-

stant labor of not less than ten days, the non-commissioned officers and soldiers so employed are enrolled as extra-duty men, and are allowed twenty-five cents a day when employed as laborers and teamsters, and forty cents a day when employed as mechanics.

Extra-duty pay of the saddler in a mounted company will be charged on the company muster-roll, to be paid by the Paymaster and refunded by the Ordnance Department. Extra-duty pay of cooks and nurses in the hospital service will he paid by the quartermaster, in the absence of a medical disbursing officer, and refunded by the Medical Department.

A day's work shall not exceed ten hours in summer, nor eight in winter.

ARTICLE XL

PUBLIC PROPERTY, MONEY, AND ACCOUNTS.

All officers of the Pay, Commissary or Quartermaster's Departments, and millitary store-keepers, shall, previous to their entering on the duties of their respective offices, give good and sufficient bonds to the United States fully to account for all moneys and public property which they may receive, in such sums as the Secretary of War shall direct; and the officers aforesaid shall renew the bonds every four years, and oftener if the Secretary of War shall so require, and whenever they receive a new commission or appointment.

The sureties to the bond shall be bound jointly and severally, for the whole amount of the bond, and shall satisfy the Secretary of War that they are worth jointly double the amount of the bond, by the affidavit of each surety, stating that he is worth, over and above his debts and liabilities, the amount of the bond or such other sum as he may specify, and each surety shall state his place of residence.

The chiefs of disbursing departments who submit requisitons for money to be remitted to disbursing officers, shall take care that no more money than actually needed is in the hands of any officer.

The Treasury Department having provided, by arrangement with the assistant treasurers at various points, secure depositories for funds in the hands of disbursing officers, all disbursing officers are required to avail themselves, as far as possible, of this arrangement, by depositing with the assistant treasurers such funds as are not wanted for immediate use, and drawing the same in convenient sums as wanted.

No public funds shall be exchanged except for gold and silver. When the funds furnished are gold and silver, all payments shall be in gold and silver. When the funds furnished are drafts, they shall be presented at the place of payment, and paid according to law; and payments shall be made in the funds so received for the drafts, unless said funds or said drafts can be exchanged for gold and silver at par. If any disbursing officer shall violate any of these provisions, he shall be suspended by the Secretary of War, and reported to the President, and promptly removed from office or restored to his trust and duties, as to the President may seem just and proper. (Act August 6, 1846.)

No disbursing officer shall accept, or receive, or transmit to the Treasury to be allowed in his favor, any receipt or voucher from a creditor of the United States, without having paid to such creditor, in such funds as he received for disbursement, or such other funds as he is authorized by the preceding article to take in exchange, the full amount specified in such receipt or voucher; and every such act shall be deemed to be a conversion to his own use of the amount specified in such receipt or voucher.

And no officer in the military service charged with the safe-keeping, transfer, or disbursement of public money, shall convert to his own use, or invest in any kind of merchandise or property, or loan with or without interest, or deposit in any bank, or exchange for other funds, except as allowed in the preceding article, any public money intrusted to him ; and every such act shall be deemed to be a felony and an embezzlement of so much money as may be so taken, converted, invested, used, loaned, deposited, or exchanged. (Act August 6, 1846.)

Any officer who shall directly or indirectly sell or dispose of, for a premium, any Treasury note, draft, warrant, or other public security in his hands for disbursement, or sell or dispose of the proceeds or avails thereof without making returns of such premium, and accounting therefor by charging it in his accounts to the credit of the United States, will forthwith be dismissed by the President. (Act August 6, 1846.)

If any disbursing officer shall bet at cards or any game of hazard, his commanding officer shall suspend his functions, and require him to turn over all the public funds in his keeping, and shall immediately report the case to the proper bureau of the War Department.

All officers are forbid to give or take any receipt in blank for public money or property ; but in all cases the voucher shall be made out in full, and the true date, place, and exact amount of money in words, shall be written out in the receipt before it is signed.

When a signature is not written by the hand of the party, it must be witnessed.

No advance of public money shall be made, except advances to disbursing officers, and advances by order of the War Department to officers on distant stations, where they cannot receive their pay and emoluments regularly ; but

in all cases of contracts for the performance of any service, or the delivery of articles of any description, payment shall not exceed the value of the service rendered, or of the articles delivered, previously to such payment.

No officer disbursing or directing the disbursement of money for the military service, shall be concerned, directly or indirectly, in the purchase or sale, for commercial purposes, of any article intended for, making a part of, or appertaining to the department of the public service in which he is engaged, nor shall take or apply to his own use any gain or emolument for negotiating or transacting any public business other than what is or may be allowed by law.

No wagon-master or forage-master shall be interested or concerned, directly or indirectly, in any wagon or other means of transport employed by the United States, nor in the purchase or sale of any property procured for or belonging to the United States, except as the agent of the United States.

No officer or agent in the military service shall purchase from any other person in the military service, or make any contract with any such person to furnish supplies or services, or make any purchase or contract in which such person shall be admitted to any share or part, or to any benefit to arise therefrom.

No person in the military service whose salary, pay, or emoluments is or are fixed by law or regulations, shall receive any additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation in any form whatever, for the disbursement of public money, or any other service or duty whatsoever, unless the same shall be authorized by law, and explicitly set out in the appropriation.

All accounts of expenditures shall set out a sufficient explanation of the object, necessity, and propriety of the expenditure.

The facts on which an account depend must be stated and vouched by the certificate of an officer, or other sufficient evidence.

If any account paid on the certificate of an officer to the facts is afterward disallowed for error of fact in the certificate, it shall pass to the credit of the disbursing officer, and be charged to the officer who gave the certificate.

An officer shall have credit for an expenditure of money or property made in obedience to the order of his commanding officer. If the expenditure is disallowed, it shall be charged to the officer who ordered it.

Disbursing officers, when they have the money, shall pay cash and not open an account. Heads of bureaus shall takes care, by timely remittances, to obviate the necessity of any purchases on credit.

When a disbursing officer is relieved, he shall certify the outstanding debts to his successor, and transmit an account of the same to the head of the bureau, and turn over his public money and property appertaining to the service from which he is relieved to his successor, unless otherwise ordered.

The chief of each military bureau of the War Department shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, regulate, as far as practicable, the employment of hired persons required for the administrative service of his department.

When practicable, persons hired in the military service shall be paid at the end of the calendar month, and when discharged. Separate pay-rolls shall be made for each month.

When a hired person is discharged and not paid, a certified statement of his account shall be given him.

Property, paid for or not, must be taken up on the return, and accounted for when received.

No officer has authority to insure public property or money.

Disbursing officers are not authorized to settle with heirs, executors, or administrators, except by instructions from the proper bureau of the War Department upon accounts duly audited and certified by the proper accounting officers of the Treasury.

Public horses, mules, oxen, tools and implements shall be branded conspicuously U. S. before being used in service, and all other public property that it may be useful to mark ; and all public property having the brand of the U. S. when sold or condemned, shall be branded with the letter C.

No public property shall be used, nor labor hired for the public be employed for any private use whatsoever not authorized by the regulations of the service.

When public property becomes damaged, except by fair wear and tear, the officer accountable for the property shall report the case to the commanding officer, who shall appoint a board of survey of two or more officers to examine the property and ascertain the cause and amount of damage, and whether by anyfault of any person in the military service, and report the facts and their opinion to him; which report, with his opinion thereon, he shall transmit to the chief of the department to which the property appertains, and give a copy to the officer accountable for the property and to the person chargeable for the damage.

If any article of public property be lost or damaged by neglect or fault of any officer or soldier, he shall pay the value of such article, or amount of damage, or cost of repairs, and be proceeded against as the Articles of War provide, if he demand a trial by court-martial, or the circumstances require it.

Charges against a soldier shall be set against his pay

on the muster-roll. Charges against an officer to be set against his pay shall be promptly reported to the Secretary of War.*

If any article of public property be embezzled, or by neglect lost or damaged, by any person hired in the public service, the value or damage shall be charged to him, and set against any pay or money due him.

Public property lost or destroyed in the military service must be accounted for by affidavit, or the certificate of a commissioned officer, or other satisfactory evidence.

Affidavits or depositions may be taken before any officer in the list, as follows, when recourse cannot be had to any before named on said list, which fact shall be certified by the officer offering the evidence; 1st, a civil magistrate competent to administer oaths; 2d, a judge advocate; 3d, the recorder of a garrison or regimental court-martial; 4th, the Adjutant of a Regiment; 5th, a commissioned officer.

When military stores or other army supplies are unsuitable to the service, the officer in charge thereof shall report the case to the commanding officer, who shall refer the report, with his opinion thereon, to the bureau of the department to which the property appertains, for the order in the case of the Secretary of War. But if, from the nature or condition of the property or exigency of the service, it be necessary to act without the delay of such reference, in such case of necessity the commanding officer shall appoint a board of survey, composed of two or more competent officers, to examine the property and report to him, subject to his approval, what disposition the public interest requires to be made of it; which he shall cause to be made, and report the case to the proper bureau of

* If the pay of any officer or soldier is wrongfully withheld for arrears or liabilities to the United States, a civil remedy is provided by the act of January 25, 1828.

the War Department for the information of the Secretary of War. These cases of necessity arise when the property is of perishable nature, and cannot be kept, or when the expense of keeping it is too great in proportion to its value, or when the troops, in movement, would be compelled to abandon it. Horses incurably unfit for any public service may also constitute a case of necessity, but shall be put to death only in case of an incurable wound or contagious disorder.

When military stores or other army supplies are reported to the War Department as unsuitable to the service, a proper inspection or survey of them shall be made by an Inspector-General or such suitable officer or officers as the Secretary of War may appoint for that purpose. Separate inventories of the stores, according to the disposition to be made of them, shall accompany the inspection report: as of articles to be repaired, to be broken up, to be sold, of no use or value, and to be dropped, &c., &c. The inspection report and inventories shall show the exact condition of the different articles.

Military stores and other army supplies found unsuitable to the public service, after inspection by an Inspector-General, or such special inspection as may have been directed in the case, and ordered for sale, shall be sold for cash at auction, on due public notice, and in such market as the public interest may require. The officer making the sale will bid in and suspend the sale when, in his opinion better prices may be got. Expenses of the sale will be paid from its proceeds. The auctioneer's certified account of the sales in detail, and the vouchers for the expenses of the sale, will be reported to the chief of the department to which the property belonged. The net proceeds will be applied as the Secretary of War may direct.

No officer making returns of property shall drop from

his return any public property as worn out or unserviceable until it has been condemned, after proper inspection, and ordered to be so dropped.

An officer issuing stores shall deliver or transmit to the receiving officer an exact list of them in duplicate invoices, and the receiving officer shall return him duplicate receipts.

When an officer to whom stores are forwarded has reason to suppose them miscarried, he shall promptly inform the issuing and forwarding officer, and the bureau of the department to which the property appertains.

When stores received do not correspond in amount or quality with the invoice, they will be examined by a board of survey, and their report communicated to the proper bureau, to the issuing and forwarding officer, and to the officer authorized to pay the transportation account. Damages recovered from the carrier or other party liable, will be refunded to the proper department.

On the death of any officer in charge of public property or money, the commanding officer shall appoint a board of survey to take an inventory of the same, which he shall forward to the proper bureau of the War Department, and he shall designate an officer to take charge of the said property or money till orders in the case are received from the proper authority.

When an officer in charge of public property is removed from the care of it, the commanding officer shall designate an officer to receive it, or take charge of it himself, till a successor be regularly appointed. Where no officer can remain to receive it, the commanding officer will take suitable means to secure it, and report the facts to the proper authority.

Every officer having public money to account for, and failing to render his account thereof quarter-yearly, with

the vouchers necessary to its correct and prompt settlement, within three months after the expiration of the quarter if resident in the United States, and within six months if resident in a foreign country, will be promptly dismissed by the President, unless he shall explain the default to the satisfaction of the President. (Act January 31, 1823.)

Every officer intrusted with public money or property shall render all prescribed returns and accounts to the bureau of the department in which he is serving, where all such returns and accounts shall pass through a rigid administrative scrutiny before the money accounts are transmitted to the proper offices of the treasury Department for settlement.

The head of the bureau shall cause his decision on each account to be endorsed on it. He shall bring to the notice of the Secretary of War all accounts and matters of account that require or merit it. When an account is suspended or disallowed, the bureau shall notify it to the officer, that he may have early opportunity to submit explanations or take an appeal to the Secretary of War.

When an account is supended or disallowed in the proper office of the Treasury Department, or explanation or evidence required from the officer, it shall be promptly notified to him by the head of the military bureau. And all vouchers, evidence, or explanation returned by him to the Treasury Department shall pass through the bureau.

Chiefs of the disbursing departments shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, designate, as far as practicable, the places where the principal contracts and purchases shall be made and supplies procured for distribution.

All purchases and contracts for supplies or sevices for the army, except personal services, when the public exi-

gencies do not require the immediate delivery of the article or performance of the service, shall be made by advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals respecting the same.

The officer advertising for proposals shall, when the intended contract or purchase is considerable, transmit forthwith a copy of the advertisement and report of the case to the proper bureau of the War Department.

Contracts will be made with the lowest responsible bidder, and purchases from the lowest bidder who produces the proper article. But when such lowest bids are unreasonable, they will be rejected, and bids again invited by public notice; and all bids and advertisements shall be sent to the bureau.

When sealed bids are required, the time of opening them shall be specified, and bidders have privilege to be present at the opening.

When immediate delivery or performance is required by the public exigency, the article or service required may be procured by open purchase or contract at the places, and in the mode in which such articles are usually bought and sold, or such services engaged, between individuals.

Contracts shall be made in quadruplicate; one to be kept by the officer, one by the contractor, and two to be sent to the military bureau, one of which for the office of the Second Comptroller of the Treasury.

The contractor shall give bond, with good and sufficient security, for the true and faithful performance of his contract, and each surety shall state his place of residence.

An express condition shall be inserted in contracts that no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part therein, or any benefit to arise therefrom.

No contract shall be made except under a law authorizing it, or an appropriation adequate to its fulfillment, except

contracts by the Secretary of War for the subsistence or clothing of the army, or the Quartermaster's Department.

It is the duty of every commanding officer to enforce a rigid economy in the public expenses.

The commander of a geographical district or department shall require abstracts to be rendered to him, at least once in each quarter, by every officer under his orders who is charged with the care of public property or the disbursement of public money, showing all property received, issued, and expended by the officer rendering the account, and the property remaining on hand, and all moneys, received, paid, or contracted to be paid by him, and the balances remaining in his hands; and where such officer is serving under any intermediate commander, as of the post, regiment, &c., the abstracts shall be revised by such commander; and both the accounting officer and the commanding officer shall accompany the abstracts with full explanations of every circumstance that may be necessary to a complete understanding, by the commander of the department, of all the items on the abstracts. These abstracts, where the accounting officer is serving in more than one staff department, will be made separately for each.

The commander of the department shall promptly correct all irregularities and extravagancies which he may discover. He shall also forward, as soon as practicable, the money abstracts to the bureau of the War Department to which the accounts appertain, with such remarks as may be necessary to explain his opinions and action thereon.

All estimates for supplies of property or money for the public service within a department shall be forwarded through the commander of the department, and carefully revised by him. And all such estimates shall go through the immediate commander, if such there be, of the officer

rendering the estimate, as of the post or regiment, who shall be required by the department commander to revise the estimates for the service of his own command.

The administrative control exercised by department commanders shall, when troops are in the field, devolve on the commanders of divisions; or, when the command is less than a division, on the commander of the whole.

No land shall be purchased for the United States except under a law authorizing such purchase.

No public money shall be expended for the purchase of any land, nor for erecting armories, arsenals, forts, fortifications, or other permanent public buildings, until the written opinion of the Attorney-General shall be had in favor of the validity of the title to the land or site, nor, if the land be within any State of the United States, until a cession of the jurisdiction by the Legislature of the State.

No permanent buildings for the army, as barracks, quarters, hospitals store-houses, offices, or stables or piers, or wharves, shall be erected but by order of the Secretary of War, and according to the plan directed by him, and in consequence of appropriations made by law. And no alteration shall be made in any such public building without authority from the War Department.

Complete title papers, with full and exact maps, plans, and drawings of the public lands purchased, appropriated, or designed for permanent military fortifications, will be collected, recorded, and filed in the Bureau of the Corps of Engineers; of the public lands appropriated or designated for armories, arsenals, and ordnance depots, will be collected, recorded, and filed in the Ordnance Bureau; of all other land belonging to the United States, and under the charge of the War Department for barracks, posts, cantonments; or other military uses, will be collected, recorded, and filed in the office of the Quartermaster-General of the army.

A copy of the survey of the land at each post, fort, arsenal, and depot, furnished from the proper bureau, will be carefully preserved in the office of the commanding officer.

ARTICLE XLI.

QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

This department provides the quarters and transportation of the army; storage and transportation for all army supplies; army clothing; camp and garrison equipage; cavalry and artillery horses; fuel; forage; straw, and stationery.

The incidental expenses of the army paid through the Quartermaster's Department include per diem to extra-duty men; postage on public service; the expenses of courts-martial, of the pursuit and apprehension of deserters, of the burials of officers and soldiers, of hired escorts, of expresses, interpreters, spies, and guides, of veterinary surgeons and medicines for horses, and of supplying posts with water; and generally the proper and authorized expenses for the movements and operations of an army not expressly assigned to any other department.

BARRACKS AND QUARTERS.

Under this head are included the permanent buildings for the use of the army, as barracks, quarters, hospitals, store-houses, offices, stables.

When barracks and quarters are to be occupied, they will be allotted by the Quartermaster at the station, under the control of the commanding officer.

Merchantable hard wood is the standard; the cord is 128 cubic feet.

No officer shall occupy more than his quarters, except by order of the commanding officer when there is an ex-

cess of quarters at the station; which order the quartermaster shall forward to the Quartermaster-General, to be laid before the Secretary of War. But the amount of quarters shall be reduced pro rata by the commanding officer when the number of officers and troops make it necessary; and when the public buildings are not sufficient to quarter the troops, the commanding officer shall report to the commander of the department for authority to hire quarters, or other necessary orders in the case. The department commander shall report the case, and his orders therein, to the Quartermaster-General.

A mess-room, and fuel for it, are allowed only when a majority of the officers of a post or regiment unite in a mess; never to less than three officers, nor to any who live in hotels or boarding-houses. Fuel for a mess-room shall not be used elsewhere, or for any other purpose.

Fuel issued to officers or troops is public property for their use; what they do not actually consume shall be returned to the quartermaster and taken up on his quarterly return.

In November, December, January, and February, the fuel is increased one fourth at stations from 39th degree to the 43d degree north latitude, and one third at stations north of the 43d degree.

Fuel shall be issued only in the month when due.

In allotting quarters, officers shall have choice according to rank, but the commanding officer may direct the officers to be stationed convenient to their troops.

An officer may select quarters occupied by a junior; but, having made his choice, he must abide by it, and shall not again at the post displace a junior, unless himself displaced by a senior.

The set of rooms to each quarters will be assigned by the quartermaster, under the control of the commanding officer; attics not counted as rooms.

Officers can not choose rooms in different sets of quarters.

When public quarters can not be furnished to officers at stations without troops, or to enlisted men at general or department head-quarters, quarters will be commuted at a rate fixed by the Secretary of War, and fuel at the market price delivered. When fuel and quarters are commuted to an officer by reason of his employment on a civil work, the commutation shall be charged to the appropriation for the work. No commutation of rooms or fuel is allowed for offices or messes.

An officer is not deprived of his quarters and fuel, or commutation, at his station, by temporary absence on duty.

Officers and troops in the field are not entitled to commutation for quarters or fuel.

An officer arriving at a station shall make requisition on the quartermaster for his quarters and fuel, accompanied by a copy of the order putting him on duty at the station.

If in command of troops, his requisition shall be for the whole and designate the number of officers of each grade, of non-commissioned officers, soldiers, servants, and washerwomen.

Bunks, benches, and tables provided for soldiers' barracks and hospitals, are not to be removed from them, except by the quartermaster of the station, or order of the commanding officer, and shall not be removed from the station except by order of the Quartermaster-General.

ARMY TRANSPORTATION.

When troops are moved, or officers travel with escorts or stores, the means of transport provided shall be for the whole command. Proper orders in the case, and an exact return of the command, including officers' servants and company women, will be furnished to the quartermaster who is to provide the transportation.

The baggage to be transported is limited to camp and garrison equipage and officers' baggage. Officers' baggage shall not exceed (mess-chest and all personal effects included) as follows:

	In the field....	*Changing stations.*
General officers.....	125 pounds.....	1000 pounds.
Field officers.....	100 "	800 "
Captains.....	80 "	700 "
Subalterns.....	80 "	600 "

These amounts shall be reduced *pro rata* by the commanding officer when necessary, and may be increased by the Quartermaster-General on transports by water, when proper, in special cases.

The regimental and company desks prescribed in army regulations will be transported; also for staff officers, the books, papers, and instruments necessary to their duties; and for medical officers, their medical chest. In doubtful cases under this regulation, and whenever baggage exceeds the regulated allowance, the conductor of the train, or officer in charge of the transportation, will report to the commanding officer, who will order an inspection, and all excess to be rejected.

Estimates of the medical director, approved by the commanding officer, for the necessary transportation to be provided for the hospital service, will be furnished to the quartermaster.

The sick will be transported on the application of the medical officers.

Certified invoices of all public stores to be transported will be furnished the quartermaster by the officer having carge of them. In doubtful cases, the orders of the commanding officer will be required.

Where officers' horses are to be transported, it must be authorized in the orders for the movement.

The baggage trains, ambulances, and all the means of transport continue in charge of the proper officers of the Qurtermaster's Department, under the control of the commanding officers.

FORAGE.

The forage ration is fourteen pounds of hay and twelve pounds of oats, corn, or barley.

Forage shall be issued to officers only in the month when due, and at their proper stations, and for the horses actually kept by them in service, not exceeding in number as follows: In time of war, Major-General, seven horses; Brigadier-General, five; Colonels who have the cavalry allowance, five; other Colonels, four; Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors who have the cavalry allownee, four; other Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors, three; Captains who have the cavalry allowance, three; all other officers entitled to forage, two; and in time of peace, general and field officers, three horses; officers below the rank of field offfeers in the regiments of dragoons, cavalry, and mounted riflemen, two horses; all other officers entitled to forage, one horse.

No officer shall sell forage issued to him. Forage issued to public horses or cattle is public property; what they do not actually consume to be properly accounted for.

STRAW.

In barracks, twelve pounds of straw per month for bedding will be allowed to each man, servant, and company woman.

The allowance and change of straw for the sick is regulated by the surgeon.

One hundred pounds per month is allowed for bedding to each horse in public service.

Straw not actually used as bedding shall be accounted for as other public property.

STATIONERY.

Issues of stationary are made quarterly, in amount as follows:

	Quires White Paper.	Qrs. Letter Paper.	Number of Quills.	Ounces Wafers.	Ounces Sealing Wax.	Papers of Ink Powder.	Pieces of Office Tape.
Commander of an army, department or division (what may be necessary for himself and staff for their public duty.)							
Commander of a brigade, for himself and staff	12	1	50	1	8	12	2
Officer commanding a regiment or post of not less than five companies, for himself and staff	10	1	40	1	6	12	2
Officer commanding a post of more than two and less than five companies	8	1½	30	1½	5	1	1
Commanding officer of a post of two companies	6	1½	21	3/4	4	1	1
Commanding officer of a post of one company or less, and commanding officer of a company	5	1½	20	3/4	3	1	1
A Lieutenant-Colonel or Major not in command of a regiment or post	6	1½	12	1½	2	1	1
Officers of the Inspector-General's, Pay, and Quartermaster's Departments [the prescribed blank books and printed forms, and the stationery required for their public duty]							
All officers, including Chaplains, not enumerated above, when on duty and not supplied by their respective departments	1½	1/8	6	1/8	1	1/2	1/2

Steel pens, with one holder to 12 pens, may be issued in place of quills, and envelopes in place of envelope paper, at the rate of 100 to the quire.

When an officer is relieved in command, he shall transfer the office stationery to his successor.

To each office table is allowed one inkstand, one stamp, one paper-folder, one sand-box, one wafer-box, and as many lead pencils as may be required, not exceeding four per annum.

Necessary stationery for military courts and boards will be furnished on the requisition of the recorder, approved by the presiding officer.

The commander of an army, department, or division, may direct orders to be printed when the requisite dispatch and the number to be distributed make it necessary.

The necessity will be set out in the order for the printing, or certified on the account.

Regimental, company, and post books, and printed blanks for the officers of Quartermaster and Pay Departments, will be procured by timely requisition on the Quartermaster-General.

EXPENSES OF COURTS-MARTIAL.

An officer who attends a general court-martial or court of inquiry, convened by authority competent to order a general court-martial, will be paid, if the court is not held at the station where he is at the time serving, one dollar a day while attending the court and traveling to and from it if entitled to forage, and one dollar and twenty-five cents a day if not entitled to forage.

The Judge Advocate or Recorder will be paid, besides, a per diem of one dollar and twenty-five cents for every day he is necessarily employed in the duty of the court. When it is necessary to employ a clerk to aid the Judge Advocate, the court may order it; a soldier to be procured when practicable.

A citizen witness shall be paid his actual transportation or stage fare, and three dollars a day while attending the court and traveling to and from it, counting the travel at fifty miles a day.

The certificate of the Judge Avocate shall be evidence of the time of attendance on the court, and of the time he was necessarily employed in the duty of the court. Of the time occupied in traveling, each officer will make his own certificate.

EXTRA-DUTY MEN.

Duplicate rolls of extra-duty men, to be paid by the Quartermaster's Department, will be made monthly, and certified by the quartermaster, or other officer having

charge of the work, and countersigned by the commanding officer. One of these will be transmitted direct to the Quartermaster-General, and the other filed in support of the pay-roll.

PUBLIC POSTAGE.

Postage and dispatches by telegraph, on public business, paid by an officer, will be refunded to him on his certificate to the account, and to the necessity of the communication by telegraph. The amount for postage, and for telegraph dispatches, will be stated separately.

HORSES FOR MOUNTED OFFICERS.

In the field, or on the frontier, the commanding officer may authorize a mounted officer, who can not otherwise provide himself with two horses, to take them from the public at the cost price, when it can be ascertained, and when not, at a fair valuation, to be fixed by a board of survey, provided he shall not take the horse of any trooper. A horse so taken shall not be exchanged or returned. Horses of mounted officers shall be shod by the public farrier or blacksmith.

ALLOWANCE OF CAMP AND GARRISON EQUIPAGE.

	Tents in the field.	Spades.	Axes.	Pickaxes.	Hatchets.	Camp-kettles	Mess-pans.
A General	3	..	1	..	1	..	..
Field or staff officer above the rank of Captain.	2	..	1	..	1	..	..
Other staff officers or Captains	1	..	1	..	1	..	..
Subalterns of a company, to every two	1	..	1	..	1	..	..
To every 15 foot and 13 mounted men	1	2	2	2	2	2	5

Bed-sacks are provided for troops in garrison, and iron pots may be furnished to them instead of camp kettles. Requisitions will be sent to the Quartermaster-General for the authorized flags, colors, standards guidons, drums, fifes, bugles and trumpets.

Commanders of companies draw the clothing of their men, and the camp and garrison equipage for the officers and men of their company. The camp and garrison equipage of other officers is drawn on their own receipts.

When clothing is needed for issue to the men, the company commander will procure it from the quartermaster on requisition, approved by the commanding officer.

Ordinarily the company commander will procure and issue clothing to his men twice a year; at other times, when necessary in special cases.

Such articles of clothing as the soldier may need will be issued to him. When the issues equal in value his allowance for the year, further issues are extra issues, to be charged to him on the next muster-roll.

Officers receiving clothing, or camp and garrison equipage, will render quarterly returns of it to the Quartermaster-General.

Commanders of companies will take the receipts of their men for the clothing issued to them, on a receipt roll, witnessed by an officer, or in the absence of an officer, by a non-commissioned officer; the witness to be witness to the fact of the issue and the ackowledgment and signature of the soldier. The several issues to a soldier to be entered separately on the roll, and all vacant spaces on the roll, to be filled with a cipher. This roll is the voucher for the issue to the quarterly return of the company commander. Extra issues will be so noted on the roll.

Each soldier's clothing account is kept by the company commander in a company book. This account sets out

only the money value of the clothing which he received at each issue, for which his receipt is entered in the book, and witnessed as in the preceding paragraph.

When a soldier is transferred or detached, the amount due to or by him on account of clothing will be stated on his descriptive list.

When a soldier is discharged, the amount due to or by him for clothing will be stated on the duplicate certificates given for the settlement of his accounts.

Deserters' clothing will be turned into store. The invoice of it, and the quartermaster's receipt for it, will state its condition, and the name of the deserter.

The inspection report on damaged clothing shall set out with the amount of damage to each article, a list of such articles as are fit for issue, at a reduced price stated.

Commanding officers may order necessary issue of clothing to prisoners and convicts, taking deserters' or other damaged clothing when there is such in store.

In all cases of defficiency, or damage of any article of clothing, or camp or garrison equipage, the officer accountable for the property is required by law "to show by one or more depositions setting forth the circumstances of the case, that the deficiency was by unavoidable accident or loss in actual service, without any fault on his part, and in case of damage, that due care and attention were exerted on his part, and that the damage did not result from neglect.

RETURNS IN THE QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

All officers and agents having money and property of the Department to account for, are required to make the monthly and quarterly returns to the Quartermaster-General prescribed in the regulations of the Quartermaster's Department.

Monthly returns, to be transmitted within five days after the month to which they relate, viz: A summary statement (Form 1); report of persons and things (Form 2), etc.; return of animals, wagons, harness, etc. (Form 5); report of forage (Form 6); an estimate of funds for one month (Form 9) will be sent with the monthly returns. It will be for the current month, or such subsequent month as may give time to receive the remittance. Other special estimates will be transmitted when necessary.

Quarterly returns, to be transmitted within twenty days after the quarter to which they relate, viz: An account current of money (Form 10), with abstracts and vouchers, as shown in Forms 11 to 22; a return of property (Form 23) with abstract and vouchers; and a quarterly statement of the allowances paid to officers.

A distinct account current will be returned of money received and disbursed under the appropriation for "contingencies of the army."

When persons and articles hired in the Quartermaster's Department are transferred, a descriptive list will be forwarded with them to the quartermaster to whom they are sent.

Officers serving in the Quartermaster's Department will report to the Quartermaster-General useful information in regard to the routes and means of transportation and of supplies.

No. 1 MONTHLY SUMMARY STATEMENT.

Dr. *The U. S. in account with* ——, *at* ——, *in the month of* ——, 18— *Cr.*

To am't purchases within the month.....			By balance ℔ last statement.....		
To a'mt expenditures within the month..			By cash received from ——		
To am't of advances made officers, ℔ abstract.....			By cash received from Treasurer of the U. S. being am't of warrant No. — ...		
Balance due the U. States carried to next statement.....					
	$			$	

I certify that the above is a true statement of all the moneys which have come into my hands, on account of the Quartermaster's Department, during the month of —, 18 , and that the disbursements have been faithfully made. The balance due the United States is deposited in — —

..... *Quartermaster.*

NOTE—No vouchers accompany this statement; abstracts of advances or transfers only, when the number of them makes the abstract necessary.

No. 2.

REPORT of Persons and Articles employed and hired at —, during the month of — 18—, by—

Running number.	No. of each class.	Names of persons & Articles.	Designation and occupation.	Service during the month: From	To	Day	Rate of hire or compensation: Amt.	Day Month, &c.	Date of contract, or entry into service.	By whom owned.	Amount of rent or pay in the month.	Remarks showing by whom the buildings were occupied, and for what purpose, and how the vessels and men were employed during the month.	Time & am't. due and remaining unpaid: From	To	Amount
1	1	House 3 rooms,	Quarters	1	31	31	$40	Month	July 1, 18-	A. Rye	$40	Major 3d Infantry....	Dec	Jan	$0,00
1	1	Wagon & team	....	1	31	31	100	Month	Jan. 1, 18-						
1	2	Charles J James	Clerk.....	1	31	31	75	Month	May, 1, 18-						
		Amount of rent and hire during the month.....									...	Total amount due and remaining unpaid			

I certify, on honor, that the above is a true report of all the persons and articles employed and hired by me during the month of ....., 186-, and that the observations under the head of remarks, and the statement of amounts due and remaining unpaid, are correct.

..... *Assistant Quartermaster.*

Examined ... . *Commanding.*

No. 5—Monthly Returns of public Animals, Wagons, Harness and other means of transportation in the possession of ..... at ....., during the month of 186

Date.	Horses.	Mules	Oxen	Wagons	Ambulances	Carts	Wheel Harness, single sets of	Lead Harness, single sets of	Wagon Saddles	Ships.	Schooners.	Sloops.	Steamers.	Boats and Barges.	Skiffs & batteaux.	Remarks.
.....																.....
On hand.....																18 horse purchased; average cost $—
Purchased during the month.....																Wagons purchased at—
Received fm officer.																
Total to be accounted. for.....																
Transferred.....																Horses transferred, &c.
Sold and worn out																
Died and Lost.....																
Total issued and expended.....																
Remaining on hand																

I certify that the above return is correct. A. B., *Quartermaster.*

NOTE..No other articles than those enumerated will be placed on this return.

No. 6.

Monthly report of forage which has been issued to Horses, Mules, and oxen in the public service at , by , during the month of , 18 .

Date.	To whom issued.	Public.			Private.		Total.	Quantity issued.				Average cost of								Remarks.
		Horses.	Mules.	Oxen.	Horses.	Mules.	Animals.	Corn.	Oats.	Hay.	Fodder.	Corn per bushel 56 lbs.		Oats per bushel 32 lbs.		Hay, per 100 pounds.		Fodder, per 100 pounds.		
								Pounds.		Pounds.		$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	$	c.	
	Field and staff officers....	6	..	....	12	....	18	6,480	....	1,350	.....	1	00		50		50	1	00	
	Company A, 1st Dragoons.	61	....	....	4	....	65	23,400	....	2,240										
	" B, 2d "	47	....	...	4	....	51	18,360	....	2,100	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Hay purchased at...., at , per 100 lbs. Corn purchased at...., and hauled at ...., per bush.
	" K, 1st Artillery.	45	.....	....	6	....	51	18,360	....	.....	1,640	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
	Qr. Marter's Department.	60	300	80	....	....	440	158,400	....	33,000										Fodder delivered at the post, at per 100 lbs.
		..	....	....	....	....	....	.....	....	.....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Total.		219	300	80	26	....	625	225,000	....	38,690	1,640									

I certify that the above report is correct.

A. B., *Quartermaster.*

No. 9.

Estimate of funds required for the service of the Quartermaster's Department at....., by....., in the month of....., 186 .

		Dolls.	Cts.
1	For Fuel.....		
2	Forage.....		
3	Straw.....		
4	Stationery.....		
5	Materials for building. (State what and for what purpose.....		
6	Hire of mechanics. (State for what work)		
7	Hire of laborers. (State for what work)		
8	Hire of teamsters. (State on what service)		
9	Pay of extra-duty men. (State for what work.....		
10	Pay of wagon and forage master.....		
11	Hire of clerks, guides, escorts, expenses of courts-martial, of burials, of apprehending deserters, and other incidental expenses.....		
12	Hire or commutation of officer's quarters		
13	Hire of quarters for troops, or ground for encampment or use of military stations		
14	Hire of store houses, &c. (For what use)		
15	Mileage to officers.....		
16	Army transportation, viz: Of troops and their baggage..... Of Quartermasters', subsistence, ordnance and hospital stores.....		
17	Purchase of horses and mules (Q. M. D.)		
18	Purchase of wagons and harness do...		
19	Purchase of horses for mounted troops: Horses for Company —— Dragoons.. Horses for Company——Artillery, &c.		
20	Outstanding Debts.....		
	Deduct actual or probable balance on hand...		

No. 10

The U. States in account current, with —— Quartermaster United States, on account of the Quartermaster's Department at ——, in the quarter ending on the —— day of ——, 18—

Cr.				Dr.			
1861.				1862.			
March 31	To am't of purchases, ℔ abstract A			Jan. 1.	By balance on hand, ℔ last account.....		
" 31	To am't of expenditures, ℔ abstract B.....			" 15.	By cash received from Treasurer of the U. States, being am't of warrant No. —		
" 31	To am't of transfers to officers, ℔ abstract B *b*			March 31.	By cash received of sundry officers, ℔ abstract B *b b*.....		
" 31	To balance due the United States carried to new account			" 31.	By cash received from sales of public property, as ℔ account herewith.....		
		$				$	

I certify that the above is a true account of all the moneys that have come into my hands, on account of the Quartermaster's Department, during the quarter ending on the .... day of ...., 186-, and that the disbursements have been faithfully made.

A. B., *Quartermaster.*

NOTE—Moneys for clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and contingencies of the army, are not accounted for in this account current. Abstracts B *b* and B *b b* are used only where the number of transfers make them necessary.

No. 11..(Abstract A.)

Abstract of purchases paid for at ...., in the quarter ending on the .... day of .. 186 , by....

CLASSES.					FUEL.				FORAGE.				STRAW.	STATIONERY.													
			Am't		Wood.			Coal.																			
Date.	No of Voucher.	From wh'm purchased.	Dolls.	Cts.	Cords.	Feet.	Ins.	Lbs.	Corn .. bs	Oats .. bs	Hay. .. lb		Lbs.														
..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	.....	..	..	..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	.....	..	..	..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Purchased prior to the quarter																											
.....			..	..	..	..	..	.....	..	..	..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	.....	..	..	..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Purchased within the quarter																											
.....			..	..	..	..	..	.....	..	..	..	....	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total paid within the quarter.....																											

Note.—This abstract will be supported by vouchers (Form 12,) and must exhibit all the articles paid for in the quarter, whether purchased within or prior to the quarter, except purchases of clothing, camp and garison equipage, and purchases for "army contingencies."

No. 12 (Voucher for purchases to Abstract A.)

The United States,

To , DR.

Date of purchase.		Dollars.	Cents.

No. 13 (ABSTRACT B.)

Abstract of Expenditures on account of the Quartermaster's Department, by ———, *at* ———, *in the quarter ending on the* ——— *of* ———, 186–

Date of Payment.	No. of Voucher.	To whom paid.	On what account.	AMOUNT. Dolls.	Cts.

I certify that the above abstract is correct.

A. B., *Quartermaster.*

Note—This abstract contains all payments in the account current, except purchases and transfers of funds.

No. 14 (ABSTRACT B.)

Abstract of Advances made to officers for disbursement, on account of the Quartermaster's Department, by ———, *in the quarter ending the* ——, 186–.

Date of Advance.	No. of Receipt or voucher.	To what officer.	By whose order, or for what purpose.	AMOUNT Dolls.	Cts.

No. 15. (Voucher to Abstract B.)

We, the subscribers, do hereby acknowledge to have received of ——, Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army at —— the sums opposite to our names respectively, being in full our pay for the period herein expressed, having signed duplicates hereof.

Date.	No.	Name.	Occupation	Period of Service. From	To	Months	Days.	Rate of Pay. Dollars.	Cents.	₰ month or day.	Amount of Pay. Dollars.	Cents.	Am't of Stoppages Dollars.	Cents.	Am't Receiv'd Dollars.	Cents.	Signers' Names.	Witnesses.	Remarks,

I certify, on honor, that the above receipt roll is correct and just. A. B., *Quartermaster.*

The United States, No. 16 (Voucher to Abstract B.) Dr.

To —— ——,

DATE.		DOLLS.	CTS.
From —— of —— to —— of ——	For mileage from —— to ——, being —— miles, at —— cents ₰ mile.....		

I certify, on honor, that the above account is correct and just: that I performed the journey, and under the order hereto annexed, and not returning from leave of absence to the station or troops I had left; that I have not been furnished with public transportation, nor received money in lieu thereof, for any part of the route.

Received, ——, 185 , of ——, —— dollars and —— cents, in full of the above account. [*Signed duplicates.*]

No. 17 (Voucher to Abstract B.)

The United States,

To ——— Dr.

Date		Dollars.	Cents.
	For expenses incured for transportation of self and allowance of baggage, and porterage in traveling from —— to ——, per annexed statement.....		
		$	

I certify on honor, that the above account is correct and just; that I have performed the journey, and on urgent public duty without orders, for the purpose of——, and necessarily incured the expenses as stated; that I have traveled in the customary reasonable manner, and not returning from leave of absence to the station or troops I left; that I have not been furnished with public transportation, or money in lieu thereof, for any part of the route. The approval of the journey by the proper authority is hereto annexed.

Received at —, the — of —, 18 , of ——, Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army,— dollars and— cents in full of the above account.

Dolls. $\frac{}{100}$

(Signed in duplicate.)

Certificate in case of journey under orders.

I certify, on honor, that this account is correct and just: that I performed the journey, and under the order hereto annexed, and necessarily incured the expenses as stated; that I traveled in the customary reasonable manner; that I was not returning from leave of absence to the station or troops I had left; that I have not been furnished with public transportation, nor money in lieu thereof, for any part of the route.

No. 20. (ABSTRACT B.)

The United States,

To ——— ——— DR.

DATE.		DOLLS.	CTS.
	For cash paid for postage on letters and packages on public service, received and sent by him from the —— of —— 18—, to the —— of —— 18—, inclusive.....		

I certify, on honor that the foregoing account is correct and just; that the letters and packages on which postage has been paid, as therein stated, were on public service; that I have actually paid the amount charged. E. F.

Received at ——, the —— of ——, 18—, of —— Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army, —— dollars and —— cents, in full of the above account. [Signed in Duplicate.] E. F.

No. 22 (VOUCHER.)

The United States,

To ——— ——— DR.

Date.		Dollars.	Cents.
		$	

I certify on honor, that the above account is correct and just; that the services were rendered as stated, and that they were necessary for the public service. A. B., *Quartermaster.*

Received ——, 18 , of ——, —— dollars and —— cents, in full of the above account. (Signed duplicates.) E. F.

NOTE.—This form will be used for miscellaneous disbursements, and will be entered according to the nature of the expenditure.

For

I certify that the above requisition is correct, and that the articles specified are absolutely requisite for the public service, rendered so by the following circumstances: [here the officer will insert such reasons as he may think fit to give, tending to show the necessities for the supplies

Captain J. B., Assistant Quartermaster United States Army, will issue the articles specified in the above requisition.

C. D., Commanding.

Received at ——, the —— of ——, 18 . of ——, Assistant Quartermaster United States Army, [here insert the articles] in full of the above requisition.

(Signed duplicates.)

NOTE.—The cost of articles issued on special requisitions, and orders of commanding officers, will be entered on the requisition and on the list or invoice furnished the receiving officer.

No. 23 QUARTERLY RETURN OF QUARTEMASTER'S STORES.

Received, issued, and remaining on hand at ———, *in the quarter ending on the* ——— *of* ——— 18 .

A. B., *Quactermaster.*

The property on this return (which does not include clothing, camp and garrison equipage) will be classed as follows:

1. Fuel.
2. Forage.
3. Straw.
4. Stationery.
5. Barrack, Hospital, and Office Furniture.
6. Means of Transportation, including Harness, &c.
7. Building Materials.
8. Veterinary Tools and Horse Medicines.
9. Blacksmiths' Tools.
10. Carpenters' Tools.
11. Wheelwrights' Tools.
12. Masons' and Bricklayers' Tools.
13. Miscellaneous Tools for Fatigue and Garrison purposes.
14. Stores for Expenditure, such as Iron, Steel, Horse-shoes, Rope, &c., to be classed alphabetically.

No. 27 (VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT E.)

List of Quartermaster's Stores, &c., delivered by — to —, at —, on the — day of —, 18 .

Number or quantity.		Articles.	Cost when new.	Condition when received.	Remarks.
40	Forty	Felling axes	$1 00 each	New	
300	Three hundred pounds	Bar iron assorted	6 per pound	New	
1,000	One thousand pounds	Cut nails	5 per pound	New	
656	Six hundred and fifty-six bushels	Corn	1 00 per bushel	Good	
30,500	Thirty thousand five hundred pounds	Hay	1 00 per hundred	Good	
10	Ten	Wheelbarrows	4 00 each	Half-worn	
5	Five	Wagons (4-horse)	150 00 each	Half-worn	
5	Five	Wagons do	150 00 each	New	

I certify that I have this day delivered to A. B., Quartermaster United States Army, the articles specified in the foregoing list.

C. D., Quartermaster.

NOTE.—When no invoice is received, the receiving officer will substitute for this form of voucher a list of the stores received, certified by himself. When the person responsible for the property entered without invoice is known, it will be entered in his name.

(No. 32 Abstract G.)

Requisition for Forage for Public Horses, Mules, and Oxen, in the service of———for———days, commencing the——day of——186 , and ending on the——of———, 186 , at——.

Date of requisition.	Number of horses.	Number of mules.	Number of oxen.	Total Nos. animals.	Number of days.	Number of rations.	Daily allowance each animal.					Total allowance.					Remarks.
							Pounds of corn.	Pounds barley.	Pounds of oats.	Pounds of hay	Pounds fodder.	Corn. Pounds of	Barley Pounds of	Oats. Pounds of	Hay. Pounds of	Fodd'r Pounds of	
Required																	
On hand, to be deducted																	
To be supplied.....																	

I certify, on onor, that the above requisition is correct and just; that I have now in service the number of animals for which forage is required; and that forage has not been received for any part of the time specified.

Received at——, on the—day of——, 186 , of——, Quartermaster of the Confederate States army, ——pounds of corn, ——pounds of barley, ——pounds of oats, ——pounds of hay, ——pounds of fodder, in full of the above requisition.

(Signed duplicate.)

No. 37 Abstract, I.

Abstract of Stationery issued at , *in the quarter ending on the* *of* , 18 , *by*

Date.	No. of Voucher.....	To whom issued.	For what period. From	For what period. To	Writing paper quires.	Cartridge paper sheets	Quills, number.	Wafers, ounces.... ..	Sealing-wax, ounces...	Ink-powder, papers....	Blank books, number.				Remarks

I certify that the above abstract is correct. *A. B. Quartermaster.*

Note.—For voucher, see Form No. 38. The stationery used by the Quartermaster in the public service is entered on this abstract, and all issues by him.

No. 38 Voucher to Abstract, I.

Requisition for Stationery for ...., stationed at .... for the ...., commencing on the .... of ...., and ending the .... day of ...., 18

	Quires of letter paper.	Quires of foolscap paper	Sheets of cartridge paper.	Number of quills.	Ounces of wafers.	Ounces of sealing wax.	Pieces of tape.	Papers of ink-powder.						

I certify that the above requisition is correct, and that I have not drawn stationery for any part of the time specified.

Received at ...., on the .. .. of ... 18 , of ..... Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army, .. . quires of letter paper. ..... quires of foolscap paper, ... quills, ... ounces of wafers, ... ounces of sealing wax, ... pieces of tape, ... sheets of cartridge paper, ... papers of ink powder.

Signed duplicates.

No. 49. Voucher to Abstract C.

Requisition on the Quartermaster's Department for extra supplies of Medicines and Hospital Stores.

I certify, on honor, that the medicines and hospital stores above required are necessary for the use of the sick at this post, in consequence of [here insert whether from loss, damage &c.,] and that the requisition is agreeable to the supply table.

Approved.

A. B., *Assistant Surgeon.*

C. D., *Commanding Officer.*

Received at ...., on the .... of .... , 18.., the articles above enumerated,
Signed duplicates.

A. B., *Assistant Surgeon.*

No. 50. (Voucher to Abstract C.)

Bill of Medicine, &c., when purchased by an officer of the Quartermaster's Department.

The United States,

To ... Dr.

Date of purchase	For	Dollars.	Cents.
		$	

I certify on honor that the prices of the articles above charged, for the use of the sick at , agreeable to the foregoing requisition are reasonable and just.

A. B., *Surgeon.*

Received , 18 , of dollars and cents, in full of the above account [Signed duplicates.]

E. F.

Note.—The above certificate may be signed by the surgeon making the requisition, or any surgeon or assistant surgeon belonging to the army. The requisition on which the purchase may be made must be attached to the bill of purchase, which will be entered in Abstract C, and the articles not noticed in the property returns.

ARTICLE XLII.

SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT—SUPPLIES, &c.

Subsistence stores for the army, unless in particular and urgent cases the Secretary of War shall otherwise direct shall be procured by contract, to be made by the Commissary-General, on public notice, to be delivered on inspection in the bulk, and at such places as shall be stipulated ; the inspector to give duplicate inspection certificates(see Form No. 15,) and to be a legal inspector where there is such officer.

When subsistence is received under contract, the commissary will receipt for it on the inspection certificates (see form No. 15.) He will deliver one of these to the contractor, and forward the other to the Commissary-General, with a report on the quality of the provisions and the condition of the packages.

Whenever subsistence stores are purchased, the advertisement and bids, and a copy of the bill of purchase, with a statement of the cause of purchase, will be forwarded by the purchasing officer to the Commissary-General. This rule does not apply to the ordinary purchase of hospital supplies. Pork, salt beef, and flour must be inspected before purchase by a legal inspector, where there is such an officer. Duplicate certificates of inspection (see form No. 15) will be taken as subvouchers to the vouchers for the payment.

Fresh beef, when it can be procured, shall be furnished as often as the commanding officer may order, at least twice a week, to be procured by the commissary, when practicable, by contract.

THE RATION.

The ration is three-fourths of a pound of pork or bacon, or one and a fourth pound of fresh or salt beef; eighteen

ounces of bread or flour, or twelve ounces of hard bread, or one and a fourth pound corn meal; and at the rate, to one hundred rations, of eight quarts of peas or beans, or, in lieu thereof, ten pounds of rice ; six pounds of coffee ; twelve pounds sugar ; four quarts of vinegar ; one and a half pound tallow, or one and a fourth pound adamantine, or one pound sperm candles ; four pounds of soap, and two quarts of salt.

On a campaign, or on marches, or on board of transports, the ration of hard bread is one pound.

ISSUES.

Returns for issues to companies will, when practicable, be consolidated for the post or regiment. (See form 14.) At the end of the month, the issuing commissary will make duplicate abstracts of the issues, which the commanding officer will compare with the original returns, and certify (see Form 2). This abstract is a voucher of the issue for the monthly return.

Issues to the hospital will be on returns by the medical officer, for such provisions only as are actually required for the sick and the attendants. The cost of such parts of the ration as are issued will be charged to the hospital at contract prices, and the hospital will be credited by the whole number of complete rations due through the month at contract or cost prices (see Note page 186,) ; the balance, constituting the *Hospital Fund*, or any portion of it, may be expended by the commissary, on the requisition of a medical officer, in the purchase of any article for the subsistence or comfort of the sick not authorized to be otherwise furnished. At large depots or general hospitals, this fund may be partly expended for the benefit of dependent posts or dteachments, on requisitions approved by the medical director or senior surgeon of the district.

The articles purchased for the hospital, as well as those

issued from the subsistence storehouse, will be included in the Surgeon's certificate of issues to the hospital, and borne on the monthly return of provisions received and issued. Vouchers for purchases for the hospital must either be certified by the Surgeon or accompanied by his requisition.

Abstracts of the issues to the hospital will be made by the Commissary, certified by the Surgeon, and countersigned by the commanding officer.

In order that the authorized women of companies may draw their rations while temporarily separated from their companies, the officer commanding the company must make a report to the commanding officer of the post where the women may be left, designating such as are to draw rations as attached to his company. Their rations are not commuted, and they can only draw them at a military post where there are supplies.

Issue to *volunteers* and *militia*, to *sailors*, to *marines* to *citizens* employed by any of the departments, or to *Indians*, will be entered on separate abstracts to the monthly return.

An extra issue of 15 lbs of tallow, or 10 of sperm can-

NOTE—Mode of ascertaining the hospital ration: 100 complete rations, consist of, say — cost.

32	rations of	fresh beef is 40 lbs at 4 cts	$1 60
68	"	pork, is 51 lbs at 6 cents	3 06
100	"	flour, is 1 12 lbs at 2 cents	2 25
100 or 100	"	beans, is 8 quarts at 4 cents....32 / rice, is 10 lbs. at 6 cents....60	0 46
100	"	coffee, is 6 lbs. at 9 cents	0 54
100	"	sugar, is 12 lbs. at 8 cents	0 96
100	"	vinegar, is 4 quarts at 5 cents	0 20
100	"	candles, is 1½ lbs. at 12 cents	0 18
100	"	soap, is 4 lbs. at 9 cents	0 24
100	"	salt, is 2 quarts at 3 cents	0 06
		Cost of one hundred rations	$9 55

or 9 cents 5 mills ℔ ration.

dles, ℔ month, may be made to the principal guard of each camp and garrison, on the order of the commanding officer. Extra issues of soap, candles and vinegar, are permitted to the hospital, when the Surgeon does not avail himself of the commutation of the hospital rations, or when there is no hospital fund; salt in small quantities may be issued for public horses and cattle. When the officers of the Medical Department find anti-scorbutics necessary for the health of the troops, the commanding officer may order issues of fresh vegetables, pickled onions, sour krout, or molasses, with an extra quantity of rice and vinegar. (Potatoes are usually issued at the rate of one pound per ration, and onions at the rate of three bushels in lieu of one of beans.) Occasional issues (extra) of molasses are made—two quarts to one hundred rations—and of dried apples of from 1 to 1½ bushels to 100 rations. Troops at sea are recommended to draw rice and an extra issue of molasses in lieu of beans. When anti-scorbutics are issued, the medical officer will certify the necessity, and the circumstances which cause it upon the abstract of extra issues.

When men leave their company, the rations they have drawn, and left with it, will be deducted from the next return for the company; a like rule when men are discharged from the hospital will govern the hospital return.

RECRUITING SERVICE.

When subsistence can not be issued by the Commissariate to recruiting parties, it will be procured by the officer in charge, on written contracts for complete rations, or wholesome board and lodging.

COMMUTATIONS OF RATIONS.

When a soldier is detached on duty, and it is impracticable to carry his subsistence with him, it will be commuted at seventy-five cents a day, to be paid by the commis-

sary when due, or in advance, on the order of the commanding officer. The officer dataching the soldier will certify, on the voucher, that it is impracticable for him to carry his rations, and the voucher will show on its face the nature and extent of the duty the soldier was ordered to perform.

The expenses of a soldier placed temporarily in a private hospital, on the advice of a senior Surgeon of the post or detachment, sanctioned by the commanding officer, will be paid by the subsistence department, not to exceed seventy-five cents a day.

The ration of a soldier stationed in a city, with no opportunity of messing, will be commuted at forty cents. The rations of the non-commissioned regimental staff and ordnance sergeants, when they have no opportunity of messing, and of soldiers on furlough, or stationed where rations connot be issued in kind, may be commuted at the cost or value of the ration at the post.

When a soldier on duty has necessarily paid for his own subsistence, he may be refunded the cost of the ration. When more than the cost of the ration is claimed; the account must be submitted to the Commissary General.

The abstracts of issues will show the corps or detachment. When abstracts require more than one sheet, the sheets will be numbered in series, and not pasted together; the total at the foot of each carried to the head of the next, &c., &c.

All lists of subsistence shall run in this order; meat, bread-stuff, rice and beans, coffee, sugar, vinegar, candles, soap, salt, anti-scorbutics, purchases for hospital, forage for cattle.

No charge for printing blanks as forms will be allowed.

A book will be kept by the commissary at each post, in which will be entered the monthly returns of provisions

received and issued. It will show from whom the purchases have been made, and whether paid for. It is called the Commissary's book, and will not be removed from the post.

When any officer in the Commissariat is relieved, he will close his property accounts; but money accounts will be kept open till the end of the quarter, unless he ceases to do duty in the department.

Commissaries of subsistence in charge of principal depots will render quarterly statements of the cost and quality of the ration, in all its parts, at their stations.

Form of Commissary's receipt to Contractors.

COUNTY OF ———, }
State of———, }

Personally appeared before me, ———, inspector for said county, and made oath that, at the request of the parties concerned, he inspected the quantity of provisions below enumerated, delived as supplies for the troops at ———, on the contract of———, for the year ——, and found them to be the quantity and quality undermentioned:

— barrels of corn-fed pork, excluding the parts directed in the contract, and in quality as therein designated.
— barrels of superfine flour.
— bushels of good sound beans.
— gallons of good cider or wine vinegar.
— pounds of good hard soap.
— pounds of tallow candles with cotton wicks.
— bushels of clean dry salt.

S. T., *Inspector.*

Sworn and subscribed before me, }
this —— day of ——, ——. }

A. B., *Justice of the Peace.*

Received, ———, 10th August, 1840, the provisions above enumerated.

C. D., *Lieut. and A. C. S.*

Forms 13 and 14. *

Consolidated Provision Return for ——— *Regiment of* ——— *, for* ——— *days,*
commencing ——— *and ending* ———

POST OR STATION.	Number of Men.	Number of women.	Total.	Number of days.	Number of rations.	RATIONS OF											REMARKS.
						Fresh beef.	Pork.	Flour.	Beans.	Rice.	Coffee.	Sugar.	Vinegar.	Candles.	Soap.	Salt.	
																	See the Remark.

The A. S. C. will issue on the above return.

———, *Commanding Officer.*

———, *Commanding Regiment.*

*Form 13 is the same as the above, substituting the words "Provision return for Captain ——, company," instead of "Consolidated Provision return for —— regiment.

TABLE SHOWING THE WEIGHT AND BULK OF RATIONS.

No. of rations.	Tare in pounds.	Net weight in pounds.	Gross weight in pounds	Bulk in barrels.	Kind of ration.
1000	655 . 9301	2391 . 25	3047 . 1801	11 . 8224	Pork, flour, beans, and small rations
1	. 6559	2 . 3912	3 . 0471	. 01182	Do. do. do. do.
1000	402 . 9968	2016 . 25	2419 . 2468	16 . 2656	Bread (12 oz.), bacon, and do.
1	. 4029	2 . 0162	2 . 4191	. 01626	Do. do. do. do.
1000	460 . 2257	2266 . 25	2726 . 4757	19 . 2827	Bread (16 oz.) do. do.
1	. 4602	2 . 2662	2 . 7264	. 01928	Do. do. do. do.
One thousand rations of Pork	468 . 75	750 .	1218 . 75	3 . 75	
Bacon	153 . 1861	750 .	903 . 1861	4 . 9019	
Flour	109 . 0561	1125 .	1234 . 0561	5 . 7397	
Pilot bread	171 . 6867	750 .	921 . 6867	9 . 031	¾ lb. to one ration.
Do.	228 . 9150	1000 .	1228 . 9150	12 . 048	1 lb. " " "
Beans	22 . 3187	155 .	177 . 3187	0 . 7142	
Rice	14 . 5	100 .	114 . 5	0 . 4629	
Coffee	10 . 901	60 .	70 . 901	0 . 3488	
Sugar	15 . 625	120 .	135 . 625	0 . 5	
Vinegar	15 .	92 . 5	107 . 5	0 . 333	
Candles	2 . 5	15 .	17 . 5	0 . 0925	Tallow Candles.
Soap	6 . 8965	40 .	46 . 8965	0 . 1877	
Salt	4 . 8828	33 . 75	38 . 6328	0 . 1562	

By A. B. E.

ARTICLE XLIII.—MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

The medical supplies for the army are prescribed in the standard supply table.

When it is necessary to purchase medical supplies, and recourse can not be had to a medical disbursing officer, they may be procured by the quartermaster on a special requisition.

When any requisition for medical supplies is not according to the supply table, the reason therefor must be set out.

In every case of special requisition, a duplicate of the requisition shall, at the same time, be transmitted to the Surgeon General.

Medical purveyors will make to the Surgeon-General, at the end of each fiscal quarter, returns in duplicate of medical supplies received, issued, and remaining on hand, stating to whom or from whom, and where issued or received; other medical officers in charge of medical supplies make similar returns of them annually, on the 31st December; and all officers when relieved from the duty to which their returns relate. The returns will show the condition of the stores, and particularly of the instruments, bedding, and furniture.

The senior medical officer of a hospital will distribute the patients, according to convenience and the nature of their complaints into wards or divisions, under the particular charge of the several assistant surgeons and will visit them himself each day, as frequently as the state of the sick may require, accompanied by the assistant, wardmaster, and nurse.

His prescriptions of medicine and diet are written down at once in the proper register, with the name of the patient and the number of his bed; the assistants fill up the diet table for the day, and direct the administration of the

prescribed medicines. He will detail an assistant surgeon to remain at the hospital day and night, when the state of the sick requires it.

At surgeon's call the sick then in the companies will be conducted to the hospital by the first sergeants, who will each hand to the surgeon, in his company book, a list of all the sick of the company, on which the surgeon shall state who are to remain or go into hospital; who are to return to quarters as sick or convalescent; what duties the convalescents in quarters are capable of; what cases are feigned; and any other information in regard to the sick of the company he may have to communicate to the company commander.

Patients in hospital are, if possible, to leave their arms and accoutrements with their companies, and in no case to take ammunition into the hospital.

The senior medical officer of each hospital, post, regiment, or detachment, will keep the following records, and deliver them to his successor: a register of patients; a prescription book; a diet book; a case book; a meteorological register, copies of his requisitions, annual returns, and quarterly reports of sick and wounded; and an order and letter book, in which will be transcribed all orders and letters relating to his duties.

Medical officers, where on duty, will attend the officers and enlisted men, and the servants and laundresses authorized by law; and at station where other medical attendance can not be procured, and on marches, the hired men of the army, and the families of officers and soldiers. Medicines will be dispensed to all persons entitled to medical attendance; hospital stores to enlisted men.

In passing a recruit the medical officer is to examine him stripped; to see that he has free use of all his limbs; that his chest is ample; that his hearing, vision, and speech

are perfect; that he has no tumors, orulcerate d or extensively cicatrized legs; no rupture or chronic cutaneous affection; that he has not received any contusion, or wound of the head, that may impair his faculties ; that he is not a drunkard, is not subject to convulsions ; and has no infectious disorder, nor any other that may unfit him for military service.

A board of not less than three medical officers will be appointed from time to time by the Secretary of War, to examine applicants for appointment of assistant surgeons, and assistant surgeons for promotion. And no one shall be so appointed or promoted until so examined and found qualified.

The Secretary of War will designate the applicants to be examined for appointment of assistant surgeon. They must be between 21 and 28 years of age. The board will report their respective merits in the several branches of the examination, and their relative merit from the whole; agreably whereto, if vacancies happen within two years thereafter, they will receive appointments and take rank in the medical corps.

STANDARD SUPPLY TABLE.

MEDICINES.

Acaciæ	lb. 4	Aluminis	lb. 1
Acidi acetici	lb. ½	Ammoniaci	lb. ½
..... arseniosi (arsenic)	oz. ½	Ammoniæ carbonatis	oz. 8
..... benzoici	oz. 1	..... muriatis	lb. ½
..... citrici	lb. 1	Anthemidis	lb. 1
..... muriatici	lb. ½	Antimonii et potasse tart. (in	
..... nitrici	lb. 1	crystals	oz. 3
..... sulphurici	lb. 1	Argenti nitratis	oz. 2
..... aromatici	lb. 1	Arnicæ	lb. 1
..... tannici	oz. 2	Asafœtidæ	oz. 4
..... tartarici	lb. 2	Bismuthi subnitratis	oz. 4
Ætheris sulphurici loti	lb. 2	Camphoræ	lb. 2
Alcoholis	cong. 5	Cantharidis	oz. 2
Aloes	oz. 4	Cardamomi	oz. 8

Catechu.....lb. ½
Ceræ flavæ.....lb. 2
Cerati resinæ.....lb. 2
.....simplicis.....lb. 8
.....zinci carbonatis.....lb. 2
Collodii.....oz. 2
Colombæ.....lb. ½
Copaibæ.....lb. 5
Creasoti.....oz. 2
Cretæ præparatæ.....lb. 1
Cupri sulphatis.....oz. 2
Diosmæ.....lb. ½
Emplastri adhæsivi.....yds. 5
Emplastri cantharidis.....lb. 3
.....ferri.....lb. 1
.....hydrargyri.....lb. ½
Extracti belladonnæ.....oz. 2
.....colycynthidis comp.oz. 8
.....conii.....oz. 1
.....glycyrrhizæ.....lb. 6
.....hyosciami.....oz. 2
.....piperis fluidi.....oz. 1
.....sarsaparillæ fluidi..lb. 2
.....valerianæ fluidi....oz. 8
Ferri iodidi.....oz. 2
.....pulveris.....oz. 2
.....et quiniæ citratis....oz. 4
.....sulphatis.....oz. 2
Gambogiæ.....oz. ½
Gentianæ.....lb. 1
Glycyrrhizæ.....lb. 1
Guaiaci resinæ.....lb. ½
Hydrarg. chloridi, *corrosivi*..oz. ½
..... mitis (cal.)lb. 1
..... cum creta.....lb. ½
..... iodidi.....oz. 1
..... oxidi rubri.....oz. 1
Iodini.....oz. 2
Lini.....lb. 4
Liquoris ammoniæ.....lb. 4
.....ferri iodidi.....lb. 1
.....potasse arsenitis...oz. 2
.....sodæ chlorinatæ..bot. 6

Magnesiæ.....lb. ⅝
.....sulphatis.....lb. 2½
Massæ pilulæ hydrargyri....oz. 8
Mellis despumati.....lb. 2
Morphiæ sulphatis.....drm. 2
Myrrhæ.....lb. ½
Olei anisi.....oz. 1
.... cajeputi.....oz. 1
.... caryophylli.....oz. 1
.... cinnamomi.....oz. 1
.... menthæ piperitæ.....oz. 2
.... morrhuæ.....bot. 8
.... olivæ.....bot. 8
.... origani.....oz. 4
....ricinæ.....qt. bot. 12
....terebenthinæ.....qt. bot. 4
....tiglii.....drm. 2
Opii.....lb. 2
Picis abietis.....lb. 1
Plumbi acetatis.....lb. 1
Potassæ acetatis.....lb 1
.....bicarbonatis.....lb. 1
.....bitartratis.....lb. 3
.....chloratis.....lb. ½
.....nitratis.....lb. 1
.....sulphatis.....lb. ½
Potassi cyanureti.....drm. 1
.....iodidi.....oz. 8
Pruni virginianæ.....lb. 2
Pulveris capsici.....lb. 1
.....cinchonæ.....lb. 1
.....cubebæ.....lb. 1
.....ipecacuanhæ.....lb. 1
....et opi. lb. ¼
.....jalapæ.....lb. ½
.....lini.....lb. 8
.....rhei.....lb. 1
.....sabinæ.....oz. 2
.....sinapsis nigræ.....lb. 6
.....ulmi.....lb. 2
Quassiæ.....lb. ½
Quinæ sulphatis.....oz. 2 to 12
Rhei.....lb. ½

Sacchari	lb. 20	vini gallici	bot. 24
Saponis	lb. 4	Strychniæ	drm. 1
Scillæ	oz. 4	Sulphuris loti	lb. 2
Senegæ	oz. 4	Syrupi scillæ	lb. 3
Sennæ	lb. 1	Tincturæ aconiti radicis	lb. 1
Serpentariæ	lb. ½	chloroformi	lb. 1
Sodæ bicarbonatis	lb. 2	colchici seminis	lb 1
boratis	lb. ½	digitalis	lb. ¼
et potassæ tartratis	lb. 3	ergotæ	lb. ½
Spigeliæ	lb. ½	ferri cloridi	lb. ½
Spiritus ammoniæ aromatici	oz. 2	Unguenti hydrargyri	lb. 1
ætheris compositi	lb. ½	nitratis	lb. ½
nitrici	lb. 2	Veratriæ	drm. 1
lavandulæ compositi	lb. 1	Zinci sulphatis	oz. 2

INSTUMENTS TO EACH MILITARY POST.

Cupping glasses or tins	No. 12	Stomach pump, and case	sets 1
Dissecting (with costatome and enterotome	sets 1	Syringes, enema (one 4 oz. one 12 oz.	No. 2
Lancets, spring (four extra fleams to each lancet	No. 1	Syringes, vagina (2 glass 1 metallic)	No. 3
Lancets, thumb (with case)	No. 4	Syringes, penis, (2 glass, 6 metallic	No. 8
Obstetrical	sets 1	Teeth extracting (key and three claws, gum lancet, straight and curved forceps)	sets 1
Pocket	sets 1	Tourniquets (field 4, spiral 1	No. 5
Pullies	sets 1	Trusses, hernia	No. 3
Scarificators	No. 2		
Splints (assorted and packed in one case)	sets 1		
Stethoscope	No. 1		

In addition to the above, each medical officer will be supplied with a complete set of amputating and trephining instruments, a case for general operations and a pocket case, which he will retain in his immediate possession so long as he remains in the army, and for the complete and serviceable condition of which, at all times, he will be held responsible.

Form 12. ARMY OF THE UNITED STATES.

(Coat of Arms.)

Certificate of Disability for Discharge.

A. B., of Captain ....s' company (..), of the .... regiment of United States ...., was enlisted by ...., of the .... regiment of ...., at ...., on the .... day of.... to serve .... years; he was born in ...., in the State of ...., is .... years of age, ... feet ....inches high, . .. complexion, ... eyes, ... hair, and by occupation when enlisted ..... During the last two months said soldier has been unfit for duty .... days.

(The Company commander will here add a statement of all the *facts* known to him concerning the disease or wound, or cause of disability of the soldier; the time, place, manner, and all the circumstances under which the injury occurred, or disease originated or appeared; the duty, or service, or situation of the soldier at the time the injury was received or disease contracted, or supposed to be contracted, and whatever facts may aid a judgment as to the cause, immediate or remote, of the disability, and the circumstances attending it.)

C. D., *Commanding Company.*

CONTRACT WITH A PRIVATE PHYSICIAN.

This contract, entered into this —— day of ——, 18—, at ———, State of ———, between ——— ———, of the United States Army, and Dr. ——— ———, of ———, in the State of ———, witnesseth, that for the consideration hereafter mentioned, the said Dr. ——— ——— promises and agrees to perform the duties of a medical officer, agreeably to the Army Regulations, at ——— *(and to furnish the necessary medicines).* And the said —— promises and agrees, on behalf of the United States, to pay, or cause to be paid, to the said Dr. ——— the sum of —— dollars for each and every month he shall continue to perform the services above stated, which shall be his full compensation, and in lieu of all allowances and emoluments whatsoever *(except that for medicines furnished, which shall be at the*

rate of — per cent. on his monthly pay, to be determined by the Surgeon-General.) This contract to continue till determined by the said doctor, or the commanding officer for the time being, or the Surgeon-General.

[SEAL.]

Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of }

[SEAL.]

I certify that the number of persons entitled to medical attendance, agreeably to regulations, at ——, is ——, and that no competent physician can be otained at a lower rate. ——— ———, *Commanding Officer.*

Certificate to be given a soldier at the time of his discharge.

I CERTIFY that the within named ——— ———, a ——— of Captain —— —— company (—) of the —— regiment of ———, born in ———, in the state of ———, aged —— years, —— feet —— inches high, —— complexion, —— eyes, —— hair, and by profession a ———, was enlisted by ——— ———, at ———, on the —— day of ——— eighteen hundred and ——, to serve for —— years, and is now entitled to a discharge by reason of ———.

The said —— ——— was last paid by Paymaster —— ———, to include the — day of ——, eighteen hundred and ——, and has pay due from that time to the present date.

There is due to him —— dollars retained pay.

There is due to him —— dollars on account of clothing not drawn in kind.

He is indebted to the United States —— dollars, on account of extra clothing, etc.

He is indebted to ——— ———, laundress at ———, ———dollars.

The contract price of the ration at —— is —— cents.

Given in duplicate at ——, this — day of——, 18—.

——— ———, *Commanding Company.*

NOTE—When a soldier transfers his certificates, the transfer must be made on them, witnessed by a commissioned officer, when practicable or by some other reputable person known to the Paysmaster.

MORNING REPORT OF THE SURGEON OF A REGIMENT, POST, OR GARRION.

Date.	Company.	Remaining at last rep't.		Taken sick	Total.		Returned to duty	Discharged	Sent to general hospital	Died	Remaining		Remarks.
		In hospital	In quarters		In hospital	In quarters					In hospital	In quarters	

SPECIAL REQUISITION FOR SUPPLIES OF MEDICINES, &c.

Requisition for Medicines (hospital stores, &c.,) required at ——, for ——.

Acet. plumbi, lb. i.
Pulv. cinchonae, lb. x.
&c.. &c.,

I certify that the medicines above required are necessary for the sick at ——, in consequence of [here state whether from loss, damage, &c., &c.], and that the requisition is agreeable to the supply table.

——— ———, *Surgeon.*

Approved: ——— ———, *Commanding officer.*

Received, ——, 18—, of —— the articles above enumerated.

——— ———; *Surgeon.*

Return of the Medical Officers of the Regular Army.· Volunteer Corps, and Militia, including Physicians employed under contract, serving in department No. —, for the month of ——, 18—.

No.	Names.	Rank.	Post or Station.	With what troops serv'g.	Remarks.

——— ———, *Surgeon,*

NOTE.—The names will be arranged in the following order: 1st, Medical Officers of the Regular Army; 2d. Those of Volunteer corps and Militia; 3d, Private Physicians. In the column of "Remarks" will be noted all changes in the position of Medical Officers and private physicians, whether on duty or on leave of absence, giving the number, date and source of the order directing or authorizing such change, the time of the departure of the officers from their post, and the date of their return to duty. If to a new post its position must be indicated by reference to some known point, as miles north from . The remarks opposite the names of Private physicians will state in addition to the above the name and rank of the party making the contract, the date thereof, the monthly compensation, and the date of their discharge from service.

ARTICLE XLIV—PAY DEPARTMENT.

The troops will be paid in such manner that the arrears shall at no time exceed two months, unless the circumstances of the case render it unavoidable, which the paymaster charged with the payment shall promptly report to the Paymaster-General.

The Paymaster-General shall take care, by timely remittances, that the paymasters have the necessary funds to pay the troops, and shall notify the remittances to the paymasters and commanding officers of the respective pay districts.

The payments, except to officers and discharged soldiers, shall be made on muster and pay rolls; those of companies and detachments; signed by the company or detatchment commanders; of the hospital, signed by the surgeon; and all muster and pay rolls, signed by the mustering and inspecting officer.

When a company is paraded for payment, the officer in command of it shall attend at the pay-table.

When a receipt on a pay-roll or account is not signed by the hand of the party, the payment must be witnessed. The witness to be a commissioned officer when practicable.

Double rations are allowed to the Major-General commanding the army, and to every officer commading in chief a separate army actually in the field; to the generals commanding the eastern and western geographical divisions; to the quartermaster-general and adjutant-general; to the colonels or other officers commanding military geographical departments; to the commandant of each permanent or fixed post garrisoned with troops, and the armories and arsenals commanded by commissioned officers.

No officer or soldier shall receive pay or allowances for

any time during which he was absent without leave, unless a satisfactory excuse for such absence be rendered to his commanding officer, evidence of which, in case of an officer, shall be annexed to his pay account.

Every deserter shall forfeit all pay and allowances due at the time of desertion. Stoppages and fines shall be paid from his future earnings, if he is apprehended and continued in service; otherwise, from his arrears of pay.

No paymaster or other officer shall be interested in the purchase of any soldier's certificate of pay due, or other claim against the United States.

The Paymaster-General shall transmit to the Second Auditor, in the month of May, a statement exhibiting the total amount during the year up to the 31st December preceding, of stoppages against officers and soldiers on account of ordnance and ordnance stores, that the amount may be refunded to the proper appropriations. These stoppages will be regulated by the tables of cost published by the chief of the Ordnance Department, and shall have precedence of all other claims on the pay of officers or soldiers.

The following returns are to be transmitted to the Paymaster-General after each payment:

1. Estimate for succeeding months.
2. Abstracts of payments accompanied by the vouchers.
3. General account current, in duplicate.
4. Monthly statements of funds, disbursements, etc.

The accounts and vouchers for the expenditures to the regular army must be kept separate and distinct from those to volunteers and militia.

ARTICLE XLV.

CORPS OF ENGINEERS AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS.

The duties of these corps usully relate to the construction of permanent and field fortifications; works for the

attack and defense of places; for the passage of rivers; for the movements and operations of armies in the field, and such reconnaissances and surveys as may be required for these objects, or for any other duty which may be assigned to them. By special direction of the President of the United States, officers of engineers may be employed on any other duty whatsoever. (See 63d Article of War.)

In any work carried on under the direction of the chief of either corps, his authority must be obtained for the erection of any temporary buildings required in the progress of the work, or the purchase of any vessel or boat, or for furnishing medicines or medical attendance to hired men, and to determine the number and wages of clerks, foremen, and overseers.

ARTICLE XLVI.—ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

The Ordnance department has charge of the arsenals and armories, and furnishes all ordnance and ordnance stores for the military service.

The general denomination, "Ordnance and Ordnance Stores," comprehends all cannon and artillery carriages and equipments; all apparatus and machines for the service and manœuvres of artilery; all small arms and accoutrements and horse equipments; all ammunition, and all tools and materials for the ordnance service.

The purchases and contracts for cannon, projectiles, powder, small arms, and accoutrements are made, or specially ordered by the chief of ordnance, under the direction of the Secretary of War.

In each case the inspector shall give to the contractor triplicate inspection certificates, and transmit to the ordnance bureau an inspection report.

The inspecting officer shall transmit to the ordnance bureau a consolidated report, in July of their inspections

of ordnance and projectiles during the year ending 30th June, and quarterly and annual reports of their inspection of small arms, barrels, &c. Inspectors shall retain copies of their inspection reports, to be turned over to their successors; at an armory, the quarterly and annual inspection reports are signed by the superintendent and master armorer.

The inspectors of small arms will procure necessary assistants from the national armories. No assistant shall inspect oftener than twice in succession the arms made at the same private establishment. The inspector will have the accepted arms boxed and sealed in his presence.

In time of peace, ordnance and ordnance stores are to be issued from the arsenals and armories only by authority from the ordnance bureau of the War Department; in war, to supply troops in service, on the order of any general or field officer commanding an army, garrison, or detachment; provided, in issues to the militia, that they shall have been regularly mustered into the service, and the requisition be approved by the mustering and inspecting officer of the United States, or a general or field officer commanding in the regular service. In case of an issue not specially directed from the ordnance bureau, the order for the issue will be promptly transmitted to the bureau by the issuing officer.

The arms and accoutrements required by an officer for his own use in the public service may be issued to him on payment of the regulated price, to be passed to the credit of the proper appropriation at the ordnance bureau.

Requisitions for ordnance and ordnance stores for companies or posts may, in urgent cases, be sent direct to the Adjutant-General's office, a duplicate being forwarded at the same time to department head-quarters. Requisitions for supplies for arsenals and armories are sent direct to the ordnance bureau.

When arms, accoutrements, and equipments need repairs that cannot be made by the troops, the commanding officer may send them to be repaired to the most convenient arsenal.

The commander of each company or detachment will be accountable for all ordnance and ordnance stores issued to his command. The commander of each post will be accountable for all ordnance and ordnance stores at the post, not issued to the company or detachment commanders, or not in charge of an officer of ordnance or a store-keeper. Ordnance sergeants will account for ordnance property only where there is no commissioned officer of the army or store-keeper.

When charges on account of ordnance stores are made against a soldier, the property return shall give his name and the pay-roll or account in which the charge is made.

Arm chests are to be preserved and accounted for.

Every officer commanding a regiment, corps, garrison, or detachment shall make, at the end of February, April, June, August, October and December, a report to the chief of ordnance, stating all damages to arms, equipments, and impliments belonging to his command, noting those occasioned by negligence or abuse, and naming the officer or soldier by whose negligence or abuse the said damages were occasioned, from which reports the necessary instructions shall be issued to the armories and the ordnance inspectors to correct defects in the manufacture.

Hired men in the ordnance service (except slaves) shall be engaged on daily wages, except men on piece work, and paid only for such days or parts of days as they actually work. Working time, by daylight only, shall average ten hours throughout the year. When men are paid for extra time or night-work, the necessity shall be explained on the pay-roll.

Requisition for Ordnance and Ordnance Stores for the use of ——— of Militia in the service of the Confederate States.

	6pdr. brass cannon.	6pdr. carriages.	Muskets, complete.	Non-com'd officer's swords	Cartridge boxes.	Cartridge box belts.	Bayonet scabbards.	Waist belt plates.	Gun slings.	6pdr. shot, fixed.	Musket-ball cartridges.	REMARKS.
	2	2	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	120	....	
	....	....	49	9	49	49	49	51	49	....	2500	Company of infantry of 58 non-commissioned officers. Same form for Artillery, Riflemen, and Cavalry.
Total,	2	2	49	9	49	49	49	51	49	120	2500	

I certify that there are ——— non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates under my command, called into the service of the Confederate States, and that the above requisition is made in conformity thereto. (Signed) A. B. *Capt. company A, 1st, Regiment of Militia of the State of Tennessee.*

NASHVILLE, *June* 1, 18—.

The above requisition has been examined in conformity to the Ordnance Regulations, and is approved. (Signed) C. D. *Major C. S. A.*

NASHVILLE, *June* 5, 18—.

Endorsement to be as follows: Requisition for Ordnance and Ordnance Stores, ———. 18—.

ARTICLE XLVII.

RECRUITING SERVICE.

The recruiting service will be conducted by the Adjutant-General, under the direction of the Secretary of War.

Field officers will be detailed to superintend the recruiting districts, and lieutenants to take charge of the recruiting parties. The recruiting service will form a special roster. The Adjutant-General will detail the field officers, and announce in orders the number of lieutenants to be detailed from each regiment by the Colonel. When the detail is not according to the roster, the special reason of the case shall be reported and laid before the Secretary of War.

A recruiting party will consist generally of one lieutenant, one non-commissioned officer, two privates, and a drummer and fifer. The parties will be sent from the principal depots, and none but suitable men selected.

Officers on the general recruiting service are not to be ordered on any other duty, except from the Adjutant General's office.

As soon as a recruiting station is designated, the superintendent sends estimates for funds to the Adjutant-General, and requisitions on the proper departments (through the Adjutant-General) for clothing, camp equipage, arms, and accoutrements.

Funds and supplies of clothing, camp and garrison equipage, arms and accoutrements, when ordered, will be sent direct to each station.

Subsequent supplies for the station in his district are procured by the superintendent on consolidated estimates; these are made quarterly for funds, and every 6 or 12 months for clothing, equipage, arms and accoutrements. Estimates for funds will be in the following form :

Estimate of Recruiting Funds required for the during the quarter ending 18

Names.	Rank.	Regiment.	Station.	Amount expended last quarter.		Amount on hand.		Amount required.		Remarks.
				$	Cts.	$	Cts.	$	Cts.	
Total amount required										

.....*Superintendent.*

For subsistence to recruiting stations, see regulations of the subsistence department. When army rations are issued for recruits, savings on the ration shall be applied for their benefit, as in companies.

The superintendents will transmit to the Adjutant-General consolidated monthly returns of the recruiting parties under their superintendence, according to directions on the printed blanks, accompanied by one copy of the enlistment of each recruit enlisted within the month.

When recruits should be sent to regiments, a superintendent will report to the Adjutant-General for instructions

When recruits are sent from a depot or rendezvous to a regiment or post, *a muster and descriptive roll*, and an *account of clothing* of the detachment will be given to the officer assigned to the command of it. And a duplicate of the muster and descriptive roll will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General by the superintendent, who will note on it the names of all the officers on duty with the detachment, and the day of its departure from the depot.

The superintendent will report all commissioned or non-

commissioned officers who may be incapable or negligent in the discharge of their functions.

When a rendezvous is closed, the superintendent will give the necessary instructions for the safe keeping or disposal of the property, so as not to incur expense for storage.

Tours of inspection by superintendents will be made only on instructions from the Adjutant-General's office. Officers on the recruiting service will not be sent from place to place without orders from the same source. Recruiting officers will in no case absent themselves from their stations without authority from the superintendent.

They will not allow any man to be deceived or inveigled into the service by false representations, but will in person explain the nature of the service, the length of the term, the pay, clothing, rations, and other allowances to which a soldier is entitled by law, to every man before he signs the enlistment.

With the sanction of the superintendents, recruiting officers may insert, in not exceeding two newspapers, brief notices directing attention to the rendezvous for further information.

Any free white male person above the age of 18 and under the age of 35 years, being at least 5 feet 4½ inches high, effective, able bodied, sober, free from disease, of good character and habits, and with a competent knowledge of the English language, may be enlisted. This regulation, so far as respects the *height* and *age* of the recruit, shall not extend to musicians or to soldiers who may "*re-enlist*," or have served honestly and faithfully a previous enlistment in the army.

No man having a wife and child shall be enlisted *in time of peace* without special authority obtained from the Adjutant-General's office, through the superintendent. This rule does not apply to soldiers who "*re-enlist*."

No person under the age of 21 years is to be enlisted without the written consent of his parent, guardian or master. The recruiting officer must be very particular in ascertaining the true age of the recruit.

If a minor who has no parent or guardian offer to enlist, a guardian (who must not be any one connected with the recruiting party) may be appointed by the proper legal authority.

After the nature of the service and terms of enlistment have been fully explained to the recruit, the officer before the enlistments are filled up, will read to him, and offer for his signature, the annexed declaration, to be appended to each copy of his enlistment:

I, ..., desiring to enlist in the Army of the United States for the period of ..... years, do declare that I am .... years and .... months of age; that I have neither wife nor child; that I have never been discharged from the U. S. service on account of disability, or by sentence ot a court-martial, or by order before the expiration of a term of enlistment; and I know of no impediment to my serving honestly and faithfully as a soldier for — years.

Witness ....

If the recruit be a minor, his parent, guardian, or master must sign a consent to his enlisting, which will be added to the preceding declaration, in the following form:

I...., do certify that I am the (*father, only surviving parent, legal master, or guardian, as the case may be*) of...., that the said .... is .... years of age; and I do hereby freely give my consent to his enlisting as a soldier in the Army of the U. States for the period of ... years.

Witness: ... .

.....

The forms of declaration, and of consent in case of a minor, having been signed and witnessed, the recruit will

then be duly examined by the recruiting officer, and surgeon if one be present, and if accepted, the 20th and 87th Articles of War will be read to him; after which he will be allowed time to consider the subject until his mind appears to be fully made up before the oath is administered to him.

As soon as practicable, and at least within six days after his enlistment, the following oath will be administered to the recruit:

"I, A... B... do solemnly swear or affirm (as the case may be) that I will bear true allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever, and observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States." (See 10th Art. of War.)

Under the article of war above cited, and the acts of Congress approved September 16th, 1850, and July 29th, 1854, a justice of the peace, the chief magistrate of any town or city corporate (not being an officer of the Army), a notary public, or, when recourse can not be had to such civil magistrates, a judge advocate, may administer the above oath.

It is the duty of the recruiting officer to be present at the examination of the recruit by the medical officer.

Recruiting officers will not employ private physicians without authority from the Adjutant-General's Office, for the special purpose of examining the recruits prior to their enlisting.

If it be necessary, as in case of sickness, to employ a physician, the recruiting officer may engage his services by contract on reasonable terms, "by the visit," or by the month. If by the month, the examination of the recruits must be stated in the contract as part of his duty. In vouchers for medical attendance and medicines, the name

of each patient, date of, and charge for each visit, and for medicine furnished, must be given, and the certificate of the physician added, that the rates charged are the usual rates of the place.

Enlistments must, in all cases, be taken in triplicate. The recruiting officer will send one copy to the Adjutant-General with his quarterly accounts, a second to the superintendent with his monthly return, and a third to the depôt at the time the recruits are sent there. In case of soldiers re-enlisted in a regiment, or of regimental recruits, the third copy of the enlistment will be sent at its date to regimental head-quarters for file.

When ordnance sergeants re-enlist, the recruiting officer will immediately send the second copy of the enlistment direct to the Adjutant-General, and the third copy to the station of the ordnance sergeant for file.

A non-commissioned officer, musician, or private soldier, who may re-enlist into his company or regiment within two months before, or one month after the expiration of his term of service, shall receive a bounty of three months' extra pay—that is to say, the pay he was receiving as pay of his grade, and as additional pay for length of service and for certificate of merit. This bounty shall be paid by the recruiting officer at the time of enlistment, and noted on the descriptive list. Ordnance sergeants and hospital stewards are non-commissioned officers entitled to the bounty in the case provided.

The recruiting officer will see that the men under his command are neat in their personal appearance, and will require the permanent party to wear their military dress in a becoming manner, especially when permitted to go abroad.

The instruction of the recruits will commence at the rendezvous from the moment of enlistment. The general superintendent will see that all recruiting officers give particular attention to this subject.

Every officer commanding a recruiting party will procure the necessary transportation, forage, fuel, straw, and stationery, taking the requisite vouchers.

The transportation of recruits to depôts, and from one recruiting station to another, will be paid from the recruiting funds; transportation of officers and enlisted men on the recruiting service will be paid in the same manner, except when first proceeding to join that service or returning to their regiments after having been relieved.

No expense of transportation of officers will be admitted that do not arise from orders emanating from the Adjutant-General's Office, except they be required to visit branch or auxiliary rendezvous under their charge, when they will be allowed the stage, steam boat, or rail road fare, porterage included.

Whenever an officer is relieved or withdrawn from the recruiting service, he will forward to the Adjutant-General the evidence of the disposition he may make of the funds, according to the regulations and the special orders he may have received, and report the fact to the superintendent, or to his colonel if on regimental recruiting service.

The rent of the recruiting rendezvous is paid from the recruiting funds. The terms of the contract will be immediately reported to the Adjutant-General.

Officers on recruiting service will make timely requisitions for printed blanks, direct, as follows:

To the Adjutant-General.—For enlistment; re-enlistment; muster-rolls; muster and descriptive rolls; monthly returns; tri-monthly reports; recruiting accounts current; accounts clothing issued; posters or handbills; forms of declaration, and consent for minors.

To the Quartermaster-General.—For estimates of clothing, camp and garison equipage; clothing receipt-rolls; quarterly returns of clothing, camp and garrison equipage.

No blanks of the above kinds will be used except the

printed forms furnished. Blanks of the other kinds, when required, must be ruled.

Blanks for the regimental recruiting service are furnished to the company commanders.

The articles of *furniture* which may be absolutely necessary at a recruiting station may be procured by the officer in charge of the rendezvous, on the special authority of the superintendent.

Necessary stationery will be purchased monthly or quarterly, not to exceed per quarter at each station six quires of paper, twenty-four quills, or twenty-four steel pens and two holders, half an ounce of wafers, one paper of ink powder, one bottle of red ink, four ounces of sealing-wax, one quire of cartridge paper or one hundred envelopes, one fourth quire of blotting paper, and one piece of tape.

Such blank books as may be necessary are allowed to the general superintendent and at permanent recruting depôts; also one descriptive book for the register of recruits at each permanent station.

The following are the accounts, returns, &c., to be rendered by officers on recruiting service:

To the Adjutant-General.

Recruiting Accounts current, quarterly, with abstract (Form A) and voucher (Form B), and one set of enlistments. An account will be rendered by every officer who may receive funds, whether he makes expenditures or not during the quarter.

A quarterly return of stationery, books, fuel, and such other property as may have been purchased with the recruiting funds.

A monthly summary statement of money to be transmited on the last day of the month. (See Form No. 1, Quartermaster's Department.)

A muster role of all enlisted me at the rendezvous, inclu-

ding the names of all who may have joined, died, deserted been transfered or discnarged, during the period embraced in the muster-roll.

Tri-monthly reports of the state of the recruiting service, according to the prescribed form.

To the Superintendent.

A monthly return of recruits and of the recruiting party, accompanied with one copy of the enlistment of every recruit enlisted within the month.

Duplicate *muster-rolls for pay* of the permanent recruiting party, which may be sent direct to the nearest paymaster, when authorized by the superintendent. A triplicate of this roll will be retained at the station.

Muster and descriptive rolls and an *account of clothing,* of every detachment of recruits ordered to the principal depôt or to any regiment or post.

Copy or the quarterly abstract of expenditures, to be forwarded within three days after the expiration of each quarter.

Quarterly estimates for funds.

Estimates for clothing, and camp and garrison equipage, and for arms and accoutrements, for six or twelve months, or for such times as may be directed by the superintendent.

Copy of the quarterly return of clothing, equipage, &c.

To the Quartermaster-General.

A quarterly return of clothing, and camp and garrison equipage, and of all quartermasters' property in his possession.

To the Ordnance Department.

A quarterly return of arms, accoutrements, ammunition and of all ordnance stores.

On all vouchers for premiums for bringing recruits, and fees for oaths of enlistment, the names of the recruits for

whom the expenditure is made must be given. The vouchers may be made in form of consolidated receipt-rolls, authenticated by the officer's certificate that they are correct.

The fee usually allowed for administering the oath of enlistment being twenty-five cents for each recruit, when a greater amount is paid, the officer must certify on the voucher that it is the rate allowed by the law of the State or Territory.

To each voucher for notices inserted in newspapers, a copy of the notice will be appended.

Enlistments must be filled up in a fair and legible hand, The *real* name of the recruit must be ascertained, correctly spelled, and written in the same way wherever it occurs; the *Christian* name must not be abreviated. Numbers must be written, and not expressed by figures. Each enlistment must be endorsed as follows:

No. —.
A——— B———,
enlisted at
———————,
January —, 18—,
By Lt. C——— D———,
— Regiment of ——.

The number in each month to correspond with the names alphabetically arranged.

Whenever a soldier re-enters the service, the officer who enlisted him will endorse on the enlistment, next below his own name and regiment, "second (or third) enlistment," as the case may be, together with the name of the regiment and the letter of the company in which the soldier last served, and date the discharge from former enlistment. This information the recruiting officer must obtain, from the soldier's *discharge*, which he should in all cases be required to exhibit. (See 22d Art. of War.)

The name of the *State*, as well as the town, where each recruit is enlisted, will be recorded on all muster, pay and descriptive rolls.

The recruits are to be dressed in uniform according to their respective arms, and will be regularly mustered and inspected. They are to be well drilled in the infantry tactics, through the school of the soldier to that of the battalion, and in the exercise of field and garrison pieces. Duty is to be done according to the strict rules of service.

The general superintendant will cause such of the recruits as are found to possess a natural talent for music to be instructed (besides the drill of the soldier) on the fife, bugle, and drum, and other military instruments; and boys of twelve years of age, and upward, may, under his direction, be enlisted for this purpose. But as recruits under eighteen years of age and under size must be discharged, if they are not capable of learning music, care should be taken to enlist those only who have a natural talent for music, and if practicable, they should be taken on trial for some time before being enlisted.

Regiments will be furnished with field music on the requisition of their commanders, made from time to time, direct on the general superintendent; and when requested by regimental commanders, the superintendents will endeavor to have suitable men selected from the recruits, or enlisted, for the regimental bands.

To give encouragement to the recruits, and hold out inducement to good conduct, the commanding officer of the depot may promote such of them to be *lance-corporals* and *lance-sergeants* as exhibit the requisite qualifications, not exceeding the proper proportion to the number of recruits at the depot. These appointments will be announced in orders in the usual way, and will be continued in force until they join their regiments, unless sooner revoked. No allowance of pay or emoluments is to be assigned to these

appointments: they are only to be considered as recommendations to the captains of companies and colonels of regiments for the places in which the recruits may have acted; but such non-commissioned officers are to be treated with all the respect, and to have the authority which may belong to the stations of sergeant and corporal.

Permanent parties at depots, and *recruiting parties*, will be mustered, inspected, and paid in the same manner as other soldiers. Recruits will be mustered for pay only at depots, and when paid there, one half of their monthly pay will be retained until they join their regiments.

The Rules and Articles of War are to be read to the recruits in depots every month after the inspection; and so much thereof as relates to the duties of non-commissioned officers and soldiers will be read to them every week.

Recruits are not to be put to any labor or work which would interfere with their instruction, nor are they to be employed otherwise than as soldiers, in the regular duties of garrison or camp.

Every detachment ordered from a depot to any regiment or post, shall, immediately preceding its departure, be critically inspected by the superintendent or commanding officer and surgeon; and, when necessary, a Board of Inspectors will be convened.

Recruits received at a military post or station shall be carefully inspected by the commanding officer and surgeon, on the third day after their arrival; and if, on such inspection, any recruit, in their opinion, be unsound or otherwise defective in such degree as to disqualify him for the duty of a soldier, then a Board of Inspectors will be assembled to examine into and report on the case.

Boards of Inspectors for the examination of recruits will be composed of three senior regimental officers present on duty with the troops, including the commanding officer and the senior medical officer of the army present.

In all cases of *rejection*, the reasons therefor will be stated at large in a special *report* by the board; which, together with the surgeon's certificate of disability for service, will be forwarded by the superintendent or commandant of the post direct to the Adjutant-General. If the recommendation of the board for the discharge of the recruit be approved, the authority will be endorsed on the certificate, which will be sent back to be filled up and signed by the commanding officer, who will return the same to the Adjutant-General's Office.

The board will state in the report whether the disability, or other cause of rejection, existed before his enlistment, and whether, with *proper care and examination*, it might have been then discovered.

An officer intrusted with the command of recruits ordered to regiments, will, on arriving at the place of destination, forward the following papers.

1. To the *Adjutant-General* and the *Superintendent*, each, a descriptive roll and an account of clothing of such men as may have deserted, died, or been left on the route from any cause whatever; with a special report of the date of his arrival at the post, the strength and condition of the detachment when turned over to the commanding officer, and all circumstances worthy of remark which may have occured on the march.

To the *Commanding Officer* of the regiment or post, the muster and descriptive roll furnished him at the time of setting out, properly signed and completed by recording the names of the recruits *present*, and by noting in the column for remarks, opposite the appropriate spaces, the time and place of death, desertion, apprehension, or other casualty that may have occured on the route.

Should an officer be relieved in charge of a detachment *en route*, before it reaches its destination, the date and place, and name of the officer by whom he is relieved,

must be recorded on the detachment roll. Without the evidence of such record, no charge for extra pay for clothing accountability of a detachment equal to a company will be allowed.

The "original muster and descriptive roll" of every detachment, with remarks showing the final disposition of each recruit, and the regiment and letter of the company to which he may be assigned, will be signed by the commanding officer, and forwarded to the Adjutant-General.

The regimental recruiting will be conducted in the manner prescribed for the general service.

Every commander of a regiment is the superintendent of the recruiting service for his regiment, and will endeavor to keep it up to its establishment: for which purpose he will obtain the necessary funds, clothing, etc., by requisition to the Adjutant-General.

At every station occupied by his regiment, or any part of it, the colonel will designate a suitable officer to attend to the recruiting duties; which selection will not relieve such officer from his company or other ordinary duties. The officer thus designated will be kept constantly furnished with funds, and, when necessary, with clothing and camp equipage.

The regimental recruiting officer will, with the approbation of the commanding officer of the station, enlist all suitable men. He will be governed, in rendering his accounts and returns, by the rules prescribed for the general service; and when leaving a post, will turn over the funds in his hands to the senior company officer of his regiment present, unless some other be appointed to receive them.

ARTICLES OF WAR.

AN ACT FOR ESTABLISHING RULES AND ARTICLES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMIES OF THE UNITED STATES.*

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled*, That from and after the passing of this act, the following shall be the rules and articles by which the armies of the United States shall be governed:

Article 1. Every officer now in the army of the United States shall, in six months from the passing of this act, and every officer who shall hereafter be appointed shall, before he enters on the duties of his office, subscribe these rules and regulations.

Art. 2. It is earnestly recommended to all officers and soldiers diligently to attend divine service; and all officers who shall behave indecently or irreverently at any place of divine worship shall, if commissioned officers, be brought before a general court-martial, there to be publicly and severely reprimanded by the president; if non-commissioned officers or soldiers, every person so offending shall, for his first offense, forfeit one sixth of a dollar, to be deducted out of his next pay; for the second offense, he shall not only forfeit a like sum, but be confined twenty-four hours; and for every like offense, shall suffer and pay in like manner; which money, so forfeited, shall be applied, by the captain or senior officer of the troop or company, to the use of the sick soldiers of the company or troop to which the offender belongs.

Art. 3. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall use any profane oath or execration, shall incur the penalties expressed in the foregoing article; and a commissioned officer shall forfeit and pay for each and every such offense, one dollar, to be applied as in the preceding article.

Art. 4. Every chaplain commissioned in the army or armies of the United States, who shall absent himself from the duties assigned him (excepting in cases of sickness or leave of absence), shall, on conviction thereof before a court-martial, be fined not exceeding one month's pay, besides the loss of his pay during his absence; or be ischarged, as the said court-martial shall judge proper.

*Adopted by Act approved March 6, 1861, for the government of the Army of the Confederate States, substituting the words "Confederate States" instead of the "United States."

Art. 5. Any officer or soldier who shall use contemptuous or disrespectful words against the President of the United States, against the Vice President thereof, against the Congress of the United States, or against the Chief Magistrate or Legislature of any of the United States, in which he may be quartered, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a court-martial shall direct; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, he shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted on him by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 6. Any officer or soldier who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect toward his commanding officer, shall be punished according to the nature of his offense, by the judgment of a court-martial.

Art. 7. Any officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in, any mutiny or sedition, in any troop or company in the service of the United States, or in any party, post, detachment, or guard, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a court-martial shall be inflicted.

Art. 8. Any officer, non-commissioned officer or soldier, who, being present at any mutiny or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavor to suppress the same, or, coming to the knowledge of any intended mutiny, does not, without delay, give information thereof to his commanding officer, shall be punished by the sentence of a court-martial with death, or otherwise, according to the nature of his offense.

Art. 9. Any officer or soldier who shall strike his superior officer, or draw, or lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretense whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior officer, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall, according to the nature of his offense, be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 10. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall enlist himself in the service of the United States, shall, at the time of his so enlisting, or within six days afterward, have the Articles for the government of the armies of the United States read to him, and shall, by the officer who enlisted him, or by the commanding officer of the troop or company into which he was enlisted, be taken before the next justice of the peace, or chief magistrate of any city or town corporate, not being an officer of the army, or where recourse cannot be had to the civil magistrate, before the judge advocate, and in his presence shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I, A. B., do solemnly swear or affirm (as the case may be), that I will bear true allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them

honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever; and observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, accordiog to the Rules and Articles for the government of the armies of the United States." Which justice. magistrate or judge advocate is to give to the officer a certificate, signifying that the man enlisted did take the said oath or affirmation.

Art. 11. After a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall have been duly enlisted and sworn, he shall not be dismissed the service without a discharge in writing; and no discharge granted to him shall be sufficient which is not signed by a field officer of the regiment to which he belongs, or commanding officer, where no field officer of the regiment is present; and no discharge shall be given to a non-commissioned officer or soldier before his term of service has expired, but by order of the President, the Secretary of War. the commanding officer of a department or the sentence of a general court-martial, nor shall a commissioned officer be discharged the service but by order of the President of the United States, or by sentence of a general court-martial.

Art. 12. Every colonel, or other officer commanding a regiment, troop or company, and actually quartered with it, may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, in such numbers, and for so long a time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the good of the service; and a captain or other inferior officer, commanding a troop or company, or in any garrison, fort, or barrack of the United States, (his field officer being absent), may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, for a time not exceeding twenty days in six months. but not to more than 2 persons to be absent at the same time, excepting some extraordinary occasion should require it.

Art. 13. At every muster, the commanding officer of each regiment, troop, or company, there present, shall give to the commissary of musters, or other officer who musters the said regiment. troop or company, certificates signed by himself, signifying how long such officers, as shall not appear at the said muster, have been absent, and the reason of their absence. In like manner, the commanding officer of every troop or company shall give certificates, signifying the reasons of the absence of the non-commissioned officers and private soldiers; which reasons and time of absence shall be inserted in the muster-rolls, opposite the names of the respective absent officers and soldiers. The certificates shall, together with the muster-rolls, be remitted by the commissary of musters, or other officer mustering, to the Department of War, as speedily as the distance of the place will admit.

Art. 14. Every officer who shall be convicted before a general court-martial of having signed a false certificate relating to the absence of either officer or private soldier, or relative to his or their pay, shall be cashiered.

Art. 15. Every officer who shall knowingly make a false muster of man or horse, and every officer or commissary of musters who shall willingly sign, direct or allow the signing of muster-rolls wherein such false muster is contained, shall, upon proof made thereof, by two witnesses, before a general court-martial, be cashiered, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or hold any office or employment in the service of the United States.

Art. 16. Any commissary of musters, or other officer, who shall be convicted of having taken money, or other thing, by way of gratification, on mustering any regiment, troop, or company, or on signing muster-rolls, shall be displaced from his office, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or hold any office or employment in the service of the United States.

Art. 17. Any officer who shall presume to muster a person as a soldier who is not a soldier, shall be deemed guilty of having made a false muster, and shall suffer accordingly.

Art. 18. Every officer who shall knowingly make a false return to the Department of War, or to any of his superior officers, authorized to call for such returns, of the state of the regiment, troop, or company, or garrison, under his command; or of the arms, ammunition, clothing, or other stores thereunto belonging, shall, on conviction thereof before a court-martial, be cashiered.

Art. 19. The commanding officer of every regiment, troop, or independent company, or garrison, of the United States, shall, in the beginning of every month, remit, through the proper channels, to the Department of War, an exact return of the regiment, troop, independent company, or garrison, under his command, specifying the names of the officers then absent from their posts, with the reasons for and the time of their absence. And any officer who shall be convicted of having, through neglect or design, omitted sending such returns, shall be punished, according to the nature of his crime, by the judgment of a general court-martial.

Art. 20. All officers and soldiers who have received pay, or have been duly enlisted in the service of the United States, and shall be convicted of having deserted the same, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as, by sentence of a court-martial shall be inflicted. [Modified by Act 29th May, 1830.]

Art. 21. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall, without leave from his commanding officer, absent himself from his troop,

company, or detatchment, shall, upon being convicted thereof, be punished according to the nature of his offense, at the discretion of a court-martial.

Art. 22. No non-commissioned officer or soldier shall enlist himself in any other regiment, troop, or company, without a regular discharge from the regiment, troop, or company in which he last served, on the penalty of being reputed a deserter, and suffering accordingly. And in case any officer shall knowingly receive and entertain such non-commissioned officer or soldier, or shall not, after his being discovered to be a deserter, immediately confine him, and give notice thereof to the corps in which he last served, the said officer shall, by a court martial, be cashiered.

Art. 23. Any officer or soldier who shall be convicted of having advised or persuaded any other officer or soldier to desert the service of the United States, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon him by the sentence of the court-martial.

Art. 24. No officer or soldier shall use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to another. upon pain, if an officer, of being put in arrest; if a soldier, confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended, in the presence of his commanding officer.

Art. 25. No officer or soldier shall send a challenge to another officer or soldier, to fight a duel, or accept a challenge if sent, upon pain if a commissioned officer, of being cashiered; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, of suffering corporeal punishment, at the discretion of a court-martial.

Art. 26. If any commissioned or non-commissioned officer commanding a guard shall knowingly or willingly suffer any person whatsoever to go forth to fight a duel, he shall be punished as a challenger; and all seconds, promoters, and carriers of challenges, in order to duels, shall be deemed principals, and be punished accordingly. And it shall be the duty of every officer commanding an army, regiment, company, post, or detachment, who is knowing to a challenge being given or accepted by any officer, non-commissioned officer or soldier, under his command, or has reason to believe the same to be the case, immediately to arrest and bring to trial such offenders.

Art. 27. All officers, of what condition soever, have power to part and quell all quarrels, frays and disorders, though the persons concerned should belong to another regiment, troop or company; and either to order officers into arrest, or non-commissioned officers or soldiers into confinement, until their proper superior officers shall be acquainted therewith; and whosoever shall refuse to obey such officer (though of an inferior rank), or shall draw his sword upon him, shall be punished at the discretion of a general court-martial.

Art. 28. Any officer or soldier who shall upbraid another for refusing a challenge, shall himself be punished as a challenger; and all officers and soldiers are hereby discharged from any disgrace or opinion of disadvantage which might arise from their having refused to accept of challenges, as they will only have acted in obedience to the laws, and done their duty as good soldiers who subject themselves to discipline.

Art. 29. No sutler shall be permitted to sell any kind of liquors or victuals, or to keep their houses or shops open for the entertainment of soldiers, after nine at night, or before the beating of the reveille, or upon Sundays during divine service or sermon, on the penalty of being dismissed from all future sutling.

Art. 30. All officers commanding in the field, forts, barracks, or garrisons of the United States, are hereby required to see that the persons permitted to sutle shall supply the soldiers with good and wholsome provisions, or other articles, at a reasonable price, as they shall be answerable for their neglect.

Art. 31. No officer commanding in any of the garrisons, forts, or barracks of the United States, shall exact exorbitant prices for houses or stalls, let out to sutlers, or connive at the like exactions in others; nor by his own authority, and for his private advantage, lay any duty or imposition upon, or be interested in, the sale of any victuals, liquors, or other necessaries of life, brought into the garrison, fort, or barracks, for the use of the soldiers, on the penalty of being discharged from the service.

Art. 32. Every officer commanding in quarters, garrisons, or on the march, shall keep good order, and, to the utmost of his power, redress all abuses or disorders which may be committed by any officer or soldier under his command; if, upon complaint made to him of officers or soldiers beating or otherwise ill-treating any person, or disturbing fairs or markets, or of committing any kind of riots, to the disquieting of the citizens of theUnited States, he, the said commander, who shall refuse o. omit to see justice done to the offender or offenders, and reparation made the party or parties injured, as far as part of the offender's pay shall enable him or them, shall, upon proof thereof, be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a general court-martial shall direct,

Art. 33. When any commissioned officer or soldier shall be accused of a capital crime, or of having used violence, or committed any offence against the person or property of any citizen of any of the United States, such as is punishable by the known laws of the land, the commanding officer and officers of every regiment, troop, or company, to which the person or persons so accused shall belong,

are hereby required, upon application duly made by, or in behalf of the party or parties injured, to use their utmost endeavors to deliver over such accused person or persons to the civil magistrate, and likewise to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending and securing the person or persons so accused, in order to bring him or them to trial. If any commanding officer or officers shall willfully neglect, or shall refuse, upon the application aforesaid, to deliver over such accused person or persons to the civil magistrates, or to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending such person or persons, the officer or officers so offending shall be cashiered.

Art. 34. If any officer shall think himself wronged by his Colonel, or the commanding officer of the regiment, and shall, upon due application being made to him, be refused redress, he may complain to the General commanding in the State or Territory where such regiment shall be stationed, in order to obtain justice; who is hereby required to examine into said complaint, and take proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of, and transmit, as soon as possible, to the Department of War, a true state of such complaint, with the proceedings had theron.

Art. 35. If any inferior officer or soldier shall think himself wronged by his captain or other officer, he is to complain therof to the commanding officer of the regiment, who is hereby required to summon a regimental court-martial, for the doing justice to the complainant, from which regimental court-martial either party may, if he thinks himself still aggrieved, appeal to a general court-martial. But if, upon a second hearing, the appeal shall appear vexatious and groundless, the person so appealing shall be punished at the discretion of the said court-martial.

Art. 36. Any commissioned officer, store-keeper, or commissary, who shall be convicted at a general court-martial of having sold without a proper order for that purpose, embezzled, misapplied, or willfully, or through neglect, suffered any of the provisions, forage, arms, clothing, ammunition, or other military stores belonging to the United States to be spoiled or damaged, shall at his own expense make good the loss or damage, and shall, moreover, forfeit all his pay, and be dismissed from the service.

Art. 37. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall be convicted at a regimental court-martiol of having sold, or designedly, or through neglect, wasted the ammunition delivered out to him, to be employed in the service of the United States, shall be punished at the discretion of such court.

Art. 38. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall be

convicted before a court-martial of having sold, lost, or spoiled, through neglect, his horse, arms, clothes, or accoutrements, shall undergo such weekly stoppages (not exceeding the half of his pay) as such court-martial shall judge sufficient, for repairing the loss or damage; and shall suffer confinement, or such other corporeal punishment as his crime shall deserve.

Art. 39. Every officer who shall be convitted before a court-martial of having embezzled or misapplied any money with which he may have been intrusted, for the payment of the men under his command, or for enlisting men into the service, or for other purposes, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, and compelled to refund the money; if a non-commissioned officer, shall be reduced to the ranks, be put under stoppages until the money be made good, and such corporeal punishment as such court-martial shall direct.

Art. 40. Every captain of a troop or company is charged with the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing, or other warlike stores belonging to the troop or company under his command, which he is to be accountable for to his Colonel in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accidents, or on actual service.

Art. 41. All non-commissioned officers and soldiers who shall be found one mile from the camp without leave, in writing, from their commanding officer, shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 42. No officer or soldier shall lie out of his quarters, garrison, or camp without leave from his superior officer, upon penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial

Art. 43. Every non.commissioned officer and soldier shall retire to his quarters or tent at the beating of the retreat; in default of which he shall be punished according to the nature of his offense.

Art. 44. No officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier shall fail in repairing, at the time fixed, to the place of parade, of exercise, or other rendezvous appointed by his commanding officer, if not prevented by sickness or some other evident necessity, or shall go from the said place of rendezvous without leave from his commanding officer, before he shall be regularly dismissed or relieved, on the penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 45. Any commissioned officer who shall be found drunk on his guard, party, or other duty, shall be cashiered. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier so offending shall suffer such corporeal punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 46. Any sentinel who shall be found sleeping upon his post, or shall leave it before he shall be regularly relieved, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 47. No soldier belonging to any regiment, troop or company shall hire another to do his duty for him, or be excused from duty but in cases of sickness, disability, or leave of absence; and every such soldier found guilty of hiring his duty, as also the party so hired to do another's duty, shall be punished at the discretion of a regimental court-martial,

Art. 48. And every non-commissioned officer conniving at such hiring of duty aforesaid, shall be reduced; and every commissioned officer knowing and allowing such ill practices in the service, shall be punished by the judgment of a general court-martial.

Art. 49. Any officer belonging to the service of the United States, who, by discharging of fire-arms, drawing of swords, beating of drums, or by any other means whatsoever, shall occasion false alarms in camp, garrison, or quarters, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.

Art. 50. Any officer or soldier who shall, without urgent necessity, or without the leave of his superior officer, quit his guard, platoon, or division, shall be punished, according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 51. No officer or soldier shall do violence to any person who prings provisions or other necessaries to the camp, garrison, or quarters of the forces of the United States, emloyed in any parts out of the said States, upon pain of death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall direct.

Art. 52. Any officer or soldier who shall misbehave himself before the enemy, run away, or shamefully abandon any fort, post, or guard which he or they may be commanded to defend, or speak words inducing others to do the like, or shall cast away his arms and ammunition, or who shall quit his post or colors to plunder and pillage, every such offender, being duly convicted thereof, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court martial.

Art. 53. Any person belonging to the armies of the United States who shall make known the watchword to any person who is not entitled to receive it according to the rules and discipline of war, or shall presume to give a parol or watchword different from what he received, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court martial.

Art. 54. All officers and soldiers are to behave themselves orderly in quarters and on their march; and whoever shall commit any waste, or spoil, either in walks of trees, parks, warrens, fish-ponds, houses, or gardens, corn fields, inclosures of meadows, or shall maliciously destroy any property whatsoever belonging to the inhabitants of the United States, unless by order of the then commander-in-chief of the armies of the said States, shall, besides such penalties as they are liable to by law, be punished according to the nature and degree of the offense, by the judgment of a regimental or general court-martial.

Art. 55. Whosoever, belonging to the armies of the United States in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death.

Art. 56. Whosoever shall relieve the enemy with money, victuals, or ammunition, or shall knowingly harbor or protect an enemy, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 57. Whosoever shall be convicted of holding correspondence with, or giving intelligence to, the enemy, either directly or indirectly, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 58. All public stores taken in the enemy's camp, towns, forts, or magazines, whether of artillery, ammunition, clothing, forage or provisions, shall be secured for the service of the United States; for the neglect of which the commanding officer is to be answerable.

Art. 59. If any commander of any garrison, fortress, or post shall be compelled by the officers and soldiers under his command, to give up to the enemy, or to abandon it, the commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers who shall be convicted of having so offended, shall suffer death, or other such punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art 60. All sutlers and retainers to the camp, and all persons whatsoever, serving with the armies of the United States in the field, though not enlisted soldiers, are to be subject to orders, according to the rules and discipline of war.

61. Officers having brevets or commissions of a prior date to those of the corps in which they serve will take place on courts-martial or of inquiry, and on boards detailed for military purposes, when composed of different corps, according to the ranks given them in their brevet or former commissions, but in the regiment, corps or company to which such officers belong, they shall do duty and take rank, both in courts and on boards, as aforesaid, which shall be composed of their own corps, according to the commission by which they are there mustered.

Art. 62. If upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps shall happen to join or do duty together, the officer highest in rank, according to the commission by which he is mustered in the army, navy, marine corps, or militia, there on duty by orders from competent authority, shall command the whole and give orders for what is needful for the service, unless otherwise directed by the President in orders of special assignment providing for the case.

Art. 63. The functions of the engineers being generally confined to the most elevated branch of military science, they are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President of the United States; but they are to receive every mark of respect to which their rank in the army may entitle them, respectively, and are liable to be transferred, at the discretion of the President, from one corps to another, regard being paid to rank.

Art. 64. General courts-martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from five to thirteen, inclusively; but they shall not consist of less than thirteen where that number can be convened without manifest injury to the service.

Art. 65.* Any general officer commanding an army, or colonel commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts-martial whenever necessary. But no sentence of a court-martial shall be carried into execution until after the whole proceedings shall have been laid before the officer ordering the same, or the officer commanding the troops for the time being; neither shall any sentence of a general court-martial, in the time of peace, extending to the loss of life, or the dismission of a commissioned officer, or which shall, either in time of peace or war, respect a general officer, be carried into execution, until after the whole proceedings shall have been transmitted to the Secretary of War, to be laid before the President of the United States for his confirmation or disapproval, and orders in the case. All other sentences may be confirmed and executed by the officer ordering the court to assemble, or the commanding officer for the time being, as the case may be.

Art. 66. Every officer commanding a regiment or corps may appoint, for his own regiment or corps, courts-martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offenses not capital, and decide upon their sentences. For the same purpose all officers commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts-martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences.

* Modified by act of 29th May, 1830.

Art. 67. No garrison or regimental court-martial shall have the power to try capital cases or commissioned officers; neither shall they inflict a fine exceeding one month's pay, nor imprison, nor put to hard labor, any non-commissioned officer or soldier for a longer time than one month.

Art. 68. Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the marines shall be associated with the offfcers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts-martial, and trying offenders belonging to either; and in such cases the orders of the senior officer of either corps who may be present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed.

Art. 69. The judge advocate, or some person deputed by him, or by the general, or officer commanding the army, detachment or garrison, shall prosecute in the name of the United States, but shall so far consider himself as counsel for the prisoner, after the said prisoner shall have made his plea, as to object to any leading question to any of the witnesses, or any question to the prisoner, the answer to which might tend to criminate himself; and administer to each member of the court, before they proceed upon any trial, the following oath, which shall also be taken by all members of the regimental and garrison courts-martial:

"You, A. B., do swear that you will well and truly try and determine, according to evidence, the matter now before you, between the United States of America and the prisoner to be tried, and that you will duly administer justice, according to the provisions of 'An act establishing Rules and Articles for the government of the armies of the United States,' without partiality, favor or affection; and if any doubt should arise, not explained by said Articles, according to your conscience, the best of your understanding, and the custom of war in like cases; and you do further swear that you will not divulge the sentence of the court until it shall be published by the proper authority; neither will you disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in a due course of law. So help you God."

And as soon as the said oath shall have been administered to the respective members, the president of the court shall administer to the judge advocate, or persons officiating as such, an oath in the following words:

"You, A. B., do swear, that you will not disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in due course of law; nor divulge the sentence of the court to any but

the proper authority, until it shall be duly disclosed by the same. So help you God.

Art. 70. When a prisoner, arraigned before a general court-martial, shall, from obstinacy and deliberate design, stand mute, or answer foreign to the purpose, the court may proceed to trial and judgment as if the prisoner had regularly pleaded not guilty.

Art. 71. When a member shall be challenged by a prisoner, he must state his cause of challenge, of which the court shall, after due deliberation, determine the relevancy or validity, and decide accordingly; and no challenge to more than one member at a time shall be received by the court.

Art. 72. All the members of a court-martial are to behave with decency and calmness; and in giving their votes, are to begin with the youngest in commission.

Art. 73. All persons who give evidence before a court-martial, are to be examined on oath or affirmation, in the following form:

"You swear, or affirm (as the case may be), the evidence you shall give in the cause now in hearing, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help you God."

Art. 74. On the trials of cases not capital, before courts-martial, the deposition of witnesses, not in the line or staff of the army, may be taken before some justice of the peace, and read in evidence; provided the prosecutor and person accused are present at the taking the same, or are duly notified thereof.

Art. 75. No officer shall be tried but by a general court-martial, nor by officers of an inferior rank, if it can be avoided. Nor shall any proceedings of trials be carried on, excepting between the hours of eight in the morning and three in the afternoon, excepting in cases which, in the opinion of the officer appointing the court-martial, require immediate example.

Art. 76. No person whatsoever shall use any menacing words, signs or gestures, in presence of a court-martial, or shall cause any disorder or riot, or disturb their proceedings, on the penalty of being punished at the discretion of the said court-martial.

Art. 77. Whenever any officer shall be charged with a crime, he shall be arrested and confined in his barracks, quarters, or tent, and deprived of his sword by the commanding officer. And any officer who shall leave his confinement before he shall be set at liberty by his commanding officer, or by a superior officer, shall be cashiered.

Art. 78. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, charged with crimes, shall be confined until tried by a court-martial, or released by proper authority.

Art. 79. No officer or soldier who shall be put in arrest, shall

continue in confinement more than eight days, or until such time as a court-martial can be assembled.

Art. 80. No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal, shall refuse to receive or keep any prisoner committed to his charge by an officer belonging to the forces of the United States; provided the officer committing shall, at the same time, deliver an account in writing, signed by himself, of the crime with which the said prisoner is charged.

Art. 81. No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal shall presume to release any person committed to his charge without proper authority for so doing, nor shall he suffer any person to escape, on the penalty of being punished for it by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 82. Every officer or provost marshal, to whose charge prisoners shall be committed, shall, within twenty-four hours after such commitment, or as soon as he shall be relieved from his guard, make report in writing, to the commanding officer, of their names, their crimes, and the names of the officers who committed them, on the penalty of being punished for disobedience or neglect, at the discretion of a court-martial.

Art. 83. Any commissioned officer convicted before a general court-martial of conduct unbecomming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed the service.

Art. 84. In cases where a court-martial may think it proper to sentence a commissioned officer to be suspended from command, they shall have power also to suspend his pay and emoluments for the same time, according to the nature and heinousness of his offense.

Art. 85. In all cases where a commissioned officer is cashiered for cowardice or fraud, it shall be added in the sentence, that the crime, name, and place of abode, and punishment of the delinquent, be published in the newspapers in and about the camp, and of the particular State from which the offender came, or where he usually resides; after which it shall be deemed scandalous for an officer to associate with him.

Art. 86. The commanding officer of any post or detachment, in which there shall not be a number of officers adequate to form a general court-martial, shall in cases which require the cognizance of such a court, report to the commanding officer of the department, who shall order a court to be assembled at the nearest post or department and the party accused, with necessary witnesses, to be transported to the place where the said court shall be assembled.

Art. 87.* No person shall be sentenced to suffer death but by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a general court-martial, nor except in the cases herein expressly mentioned; *Nor shall more than fifty lashes be inflicted on any offender, at the discretion of a court-martial:* and no officer, non-commissioned officer, soldier, or follower of the army, shall be tried a second time for the same offense.

Art. 88. No person shall be liable to be tried and punished by a general court-martial for any offense which shall appear to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial, unless the person, by reason of having absented himself, or some other manifest impediment, shall not have been amenable to justice within that period.

Art. 89. Every officer authorized to order a general court-martial shall have power to pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court, except the sentence of death, or of cashiering an officer; which, in the cases where he has authority (by article 65) to carry them into execution, he may suspend, until the pleasure of the President of the United States can be known; which suspension, together with copies of the proceedings of the court-martial, the said officer shall immediately transmit to the President for his determination. And the colonel or commanding officer of the regiment or garrison where any regimental or garrison court-martial shall be held may pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court to be inflicted.

Art. 90. Every judge advocate, or person officiating as such, at any general court-martial, shall transmit, with as much expedition as the opportunity of time and distance of place can admit, the original proceedings and sentence of such court-martial to the Secretary of War; which said original proceedings and sentence shall be carefully kept and preserved in the office of said Secretary, to the end that the persons entitled thereto may be enabled, upon application to the said office, to obtain copies thereof.

The party tried by any general court-martial shall, upon demand thereof, made by himself, or by any person or persons in his behalf, be entitled to a copy of the sentence and proceedings of such court-martial.

Art. 91. In cases where the general, or commanding officer may order a court of inquiry to examine into the nature of any transaction; accusation, or imputation against any officer or soldier, the said

* So much of these rules and articles as authorizes the infliction of corporeal punishment by stripes or lashes, was specially repealed by act of 16th May, 1812. By act of 2d March, 1833, the repealing act was repealed, so far as it applied to the crime of desertion, which of course, revived the punishment by lashes for that offense.

court shall consist of one or more officers, not exceeding three, and a judge advocate; or other suitable person, as a recorder, to reduce the proceedings and evidence to writing; all of whom shall be sworn to the faithful performance of their duty. This court shall have the same power to summon witnesses as a court martial, and to examine them on oath. But they shall not give their opinion on the merits of the case, excepting they shall be thereto specially required. The parties accused shall also be permitted to cross-examine and interrogate the witnesses, so as to investigate fully the circumstances in the question.

ART. 92. The proceedings of a court of inquiry must be authenticated by the signature of the recorder and the president, and delivered to the commanding officer, and the said proceedings may be admitted as evidence by a court-martial, in cases not capital, or extending to the dismission of an officer, provided that the circumstances are such that oral testimony cannot be obtained. But as courts of inquiry may be perverted to dishonorable purposes, and may be considered as engines of destruction to military merit, in the hands of weak and envious commandants, they are hereby prohibited, unless directed by the President of the United States, or demanded by the accused.

ART. 93. The judge advocate or recorder shall administer to the members the following oath:

"You shall well and truly examine and inquire, according to your evidence, into the matter now before you, without partiality, favor, affection, prejudice, or hope of reward. So help you God."

After which the President shall administer to the judge advocate or recorder the following oath:

"You, A. B., do swear that you will, according to your best abilities, accurately and impartially record the proceedings of the court, and the evidence to be given in the case in hearing. So help you God."

The witnesses shall take the same oath as witnesses sworn before a court-martial.

ART. 94. When any commissioned officer shall die or be killled in the service of the United States, the major of the regiment, or the officer doing the major's duty in his absence, or in any post or garrison, the second officer in command, or the assistant military agent, shall immediately secure all his effects or equipage, then in camp or quarters, and shall make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, to the end that his executors or administrators may receive the same.

ART. 95. When any non-commissioned officer or soldier shall die,

or be killed in the service of the United States, the then commanding officer of the troop or company shall, in the presence of two other commissioned officers, take an account of what effects he died possessed of above his arms and accoutrements, and transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, which said effects are to be accounted for, and paid to the representatives of such deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier. And in case any of the officers, so authorized to take care of the effects of deceased officers and soldiers, should, before they have accounted to their representatives for the same, have occasion to leave the regiment or post, by preferment or otherwise, they shall, before they be permitted to quit the same, deposit in the hands of the commanding officer, or of the assistant military agent, all the effects of such deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, in order that the same may be secured for, and paid to, their respective representatives.

ART. 96. All officers, conductors, gunners, matrosses, drivers, or other persons whatsoever, receiving pay or hire in the service of the artillery, or corps of engineers of the United States, shall be governed by the aforesaid Rules and Articles, and shall be subject to be tried by courts-martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers of the other troops in the service of the United States.

ART. 97. The officers and soldiers of any troops, whether militia or others, being mustered and in pay of the United States, shall, at all times and in all places, when joined, or acting in conjunction with the regular forces of the United States, be governed by these rules and articles of war, and shall be subject to be tried by courts-martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers in the regular forces; save only that such courts-martial shall be composed entirely of militia officers.

Art. 98. All officers serving by commission from the authority of any particular State, shall, on all detachments, courts-martial, or other duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with the regular forces of the U. States, take rank next after all officers of the like grade in said regular forces, notwithstanding the commissions of such militia or State officers may be elder than the commissions of the officers of the regular forces of the U. States.

Art. 99. All crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not mentioned in the foregoing Articles of War, are to be taken cognizance of by a general or regimental court-martial, according to the nature and degree of the offense, and be punished at their discretion.

Art. 100. The President of the U. S. shall have power to prescribe the uniform of the Army.

Art. 101. The foregoing Articles are to be read and published once in every six months, to every garrison, regiment, troop, or company, mustered, or to be mustered in the service of the United States, and are to be duly observed and obeyed by all officers and soldiers who are or shall be, in said service.

SEC. 2. That in time of war, all persons not citizens of, or owing allegiance to, the U. States of America, who shall be found lurking as spies in or about the fortifications or encampments of the armies of the U. States, or any of them, shall suffer death, according to the law and usage of nations, by sentence of a general court-martial.

SEC 3. That the Rules and Regulations by which the armies of the U. States have heretofore been governed, and the resolves of Congress thereunto annexed, and respecting the same, shall henceforth be void and of no effect, except so far as they may relate to any transactions under them prior to the promulgation of this act at the several posts and garrisons respectively, occupied by any part of the Army. [Approved, April 10, 1806.]

EXTRACTS FROM ACTS OF CONGRESS.

(ADOPTED.)

1. If any non-commissioned officer, musician or private shall desert the service of the United States, he shall in addition to the penalties mentioned in the Rules and Articles of War, be liable to serve for and during such a period as shall, with the time he may have served previous to his desertion, amount to the full term of his enlistment; and such soldier shall and may be tried by a court-martial, and punished, although the term of his enlistment may have elapsed previous to his being apprehended or tried.—*Act 16th March*, 1802, *Sec.* 18.

2. No officer or soldier in the army of the United States shall be subject to the punishment of death for desertion in time of peace.—*Act 29th May*, 1830.

3. So much of the "Act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States," as authorizes the infliction of corporeal punishment by stripes or lashes, shall be and the same is hereby repealed.—*Act 16th May*, 1812, *Sec.* 7.

4. The seventh section of the act entitled "An act making further provisions for the armies of the United States," passed on the 16th of May, one thousand eight hundred and twelve, shall be and the same is hereby repealed, so far as it applies to any enlisted soldier who shall be convicted by a general court-martial of the crime of desertion.—*Act 2nd March*, 1833, *Sec.* 7

5. Whenever a general officer commanding an army, or a colonel commanding a separate department, shall be the accuser or prosecutor of any officer in the army of the United States under his command, the general court-martial for the trial of such officer shall be appointed by the President of the United States.—*Act 29th May*, 1830, *Sec.* 1.

6. The proceedings and sentence of said court shall be sent directly to the Secretary of War, to be by him laid before the President for his confirmation or approval, or orders in the case.—*Act 29th May*, 1830, *Sec.* 2.

7. So much of the sixty-fifth article of the first section of "An act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States," passed on the tenth of April, eighteen hundred and six as is repugnant hereto, shall be and the same is hereby repealed.—*Act 29th May*, 1830, *Sec.* 3.

8. That if any person shall sell, exchange, or give, barter or dispose of, any spirituous liquor or wine to an Indian (in the Indian country), such person shall forfeit and pay the sum of five hundred dollars; and if any person shall introduce, or attempt to introduce,

any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as shall be necessary for the officers of the United States and troops of the service, under the direction of the War Department, such person shall forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding three hundred dollars; and if any superintedent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or commanding officer of a military post, has reason to suspect, or is informed, that any white person or Indian is about to introduce, or has introduced, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, in violation of the provisions of this section, it shall be lawful for such superintendent, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or military officer, agreeably to such regulations as may be established by the President of the United States, to cause the boats, stores, packages, and places of deposit of such person to be searched, and if any such spirituous liquor or wine is found, the goods, boats, packages, and peltries of such persons shall be seized and delivered to the proper officer, and shall be proceeded against by libel, in the proper court, and forfeited, one half to the use of the informer, and the other half to the use of the United States; and if such person is a trader, his license shall be revoked and his bond put in suit. And it shall moreover be lawful for any person in the service of the United States, or for any Indian, to take and destroy any ardent spirits or wine found in the Indian country, excepting military supplies as mentioned in this section.—*Act 30th June*, 1834, *Sec.* 20.

9. That if any person whatever shall, within the limits of the Indian country, set up or continue any distillery for manufacturing ardent spirits, he shall forfeit and pay a penalty of one thousand dollars, and it shall be the duty of the superintendent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, or sub-agent, within the limits of whose agency the same shall be set up or continued, forthwith to destroy and break up the same; and it shall be lawful to employ the military force of the United States in executing that duty.—*Act 30th June*, 1834, *Sec.* 21.

10. That the twentieth section of the "Act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontiers," approved June 30th, eighteen hundred and thirty-four, be, and the same is hereby amended, that, in addition to the fines thereby imposed, any person who shall sell, exchange, or barter, give or dispose of, any spirituous liquor or wine to an Indian, in the Indian country, or who shall introduce, or attempt to introduce, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as may be necessary for the officers of the United States and the troops of the service, under the direction of the War department, such persons, on conviction thereof, before the proper district court of the United States, shall, in the former case be subject to imprisonment for a period of not exceeding two years, and in the latter case not exceeding one year, as shall be prescribed by the court, according to the extent and criminality of the offence. And in all prosecutions arising under this section, and under the twentieth section of the act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontiers, approved June 30th, eighteen hundred and thirty-four, to which this is an amendment, Indians shall be competent witnesses.—*Act 3d March*, 1847, *Sec.* 2.

11. That no annuities, or moneys, or goods shall be paid or distributed to the Indians while they are under the influence of any description of intoxicating liquor; nor while there are good and sufficient reasons for the officers or agents, whose duty it may be to make such payments or distributions, for believing there is any species of intoxicating liquor within convenient reach of the Indians; nor until the chiefs and head men of the tribe shall have pledged themselves to use all their influence, and to make all proper exertions to prevent the introduction and sale of such liquor in their country.—*Act 3d March*, 1847, *Sec.* 3.

[No. 52]—AN ACT, For the establishment and organization of the Army of the Confederate States of America.

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That from and after the passage of this act the military establishment of the Confederate States shall be composed of one corps of engineers, one corps of artillery, six regiments of infantry, one regiment of cavalry, and of the staff departments already established by law.

SEC. 2. The corps of engineers shall consist of one colonel, four majors, five captains, and one company of sappers, miners and pontoniers, which shall consist of ten sergeants or master workmen, ten corporals or overseers, two musicians, and thirty-nine privates of the first class, or artificers, and thirty-nine privates of the second class, or laborers making in all one hundred.

SEC. 3. The said company shall be officered by one captain of the corps of engineers, and as many lieutenants, to be selected by the President from the line of the army, as he may deem necessary for the service, and shall be instructed in and perform all the duties of sappers, miners and pontoniers, and shall moreover, under the orders of the chief engineer, be liable to serve by detachments in overseeing and aiding laborers upon fortifications, or other works, under the engineer department, and in supervising finished fortifications, as fort-keepers, preventing injury and making repairs.

SEC. 4. It shall be the duty of the colonel of the engineer corps, subject to the approval of the Secretary of War, to prescribe the number, quantity, form, dimensions, &c., of the necessary vehicles, arms, pontons, tools, implements, and other supplies for the service of the said company as a body of sappers, miners and pontoniers.

SEC. 5 The corps of artillery, which shall also be charged with ordnance duties, shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant colonel, ten majors, and forty companies of artillerists and artificers, and each company shall consist of one captain, two first lieutenants, one second lieutenant, four sergeants, four corporals, two musicians and seventy privates. There shall also be one adjutant, to be selected by the colonel from the first lieutenants, and one sergeant-major, to be selected from the enlisted men of the corps. The President may equip as light batteries, of six pieces each, such of these companies as he may deem expedient, not exceeding four in time of peace.

SEC. 6. Each regiment of infantry shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant colonel, one major and ten companies; each company shall consist of one captain, one first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals, two musicians and ninety privates, and to each regiment there shall be attached one adjutant, to be selected from the lieutenants, and one sergeant-major to be selected from the enlisted men of the regiment.

SEC. 7. The regiment of cavalry shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, one major and ten companies, each of which shall consist of one captain, one first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals, one farrier, one blacksmith, two musicians and sixty privates. There shall also be one adjutant and one sergeant-major, to be selected as aforesaid.

SEC. 8. There shall be four brigadier-generals, who shall be assigned to such commands and duties as the President may specially direct, and shall be entitled to one aid-de-camp each, to be selected from the subalterns of the line of the army, who, in addition to their duties as aids-de-camp, may perform the duties of assistants adjutant-general.

SEC. 9. All officers of the army shall be appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Congress, and the rank and file shall be enlisted for a term of not less than three nor more than five years, under such regulations as may be established.

SEC. 10. No officer shall be appointed in the army until he shall have passed an examination satisfactory to the President, and in such manner as he may prescribe, as to his character and fitness for the service. The President, however, shall have power to postpone this examination for one year after appointment, if in his judgment necessary for the public interest.

SEC. 11. All vacancies in established regiments and corps, to, and including the rank of colonel, shall be filled by promotion according to seniority, except in case of disability or other incompetency. Promotions to and including the rank of colonel shall be made regimentally in the infantry and cavalry, in the staff departments, and in the engineers and artillery, according to corps. Appointments to the rank of Brigadier-general, after the army is organized, shall de made by selection from the army.

SEC. 12. The President of the Confederate States is hereby authorized to appoint to the lowest grade of subaltern officers such meritorious non-commissioned officers as may, upon the recommendation of their colonels and company officers, be brought before an army board, specially convened for the purpose, and found qualified for the duties of commissioned officers, and to attach them to regiments or corps, as supernumerary officers, if there be no vacancies: *Provided*, There shall not be more than one so attached to any one company at the same time.

SEC. 13. The pay of a brigadier-general shall be three hundred and one dollars per month. The aid-de-camp of a brigadier-general, in addition to his pay as lieutenant, shall receive thirty-five dollars per month.

SEC. 14, The monthly pay of officers of the corps of engineers shall be as follows: of the colonel, two hundred and ten dollars; of a major, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; of a captain, one hundred and forty dollars; lieutenants serving with the company of sappers and miners shall receive the pay of cavalry officers of the same grade.

SEC, 15 The monthly pay of the colonel of the corps of artillery shall be two hundred and ten dollars; of a lieutenant colonel, one hundred and eighty-five dollars; of a major,

one hundred and fifty dollars, and when serving on ordnance duty, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; of a captain, one hundred and thirty dollars; of a first lieutenant, ninety dollars; of a second lieutenant, eighty dollars; and the adjutant shall receive, in addition to his pay as lieutenant, ten dollars per month. Officers of artillery serving in the light artillery, or performing ordnance duty, shall receive the same pay as officers of cavalry of the same grade.

SEC. 16. The monthly pay of the officers of infantry shall be as follows: of a colonel, one hundred and ninety-five dollars; of a lieutenant colonel, one hundred and seventy dollars; of a major, one hundred and fifty dollars; of a captain, one hundred and thirty dollars; of a first lieutenant, ninety dollars; of a second lieutenant, eighty dollars; the adjutant, ten dollars per month, in addition to his pay as lieutenant.

SEC. 17. The monthly pay of the officers of the cavalry shall be as follows: of a colonel, two hundred and ten dollars; of a lieutenant colonel, one hundred and eighty-five dollars; a major, one hundred and sixty-two dollars, a captain, one hundred and forty dollars; a first lieutenant, one hundred do lars; a second lieutenant, ninety dollars; the adjutant, ten dollars per month, in addition to his pay as lieutenant.

SEC. 18. The pay of the officers of the general staff, except those of the medical department, shall be the same as that of officers of cavalry of the same grade. The surgeon-general shall receive an annual salary of three thousand dollars, which shall be in full of all pay and allowances, except fuel and quarters. The monthly pay of a surgeon, of ten year's service in that grade, shall be two hundred dollars; a surgeon of less than ten years' service in that grade, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; an assistant surgeon of ten years' service in that grade, one hundred and fifty dollars; an assistant surgeon of five years' service in that grade, one hundred and thirty dollars; and an assistant surgeon of less than five years' service, one hundred and ten dollars.

SEC. 19. There shall be allowed, in addition to the pay hereinbefore provided, to every commissioned officer, except the surgeon-general, nine dollars per month for every five years' service; and to the officers of the army of the United States, who have resigned or may resign to be received into the service of the Confederate States, this additional pay shall be allowed from the date of their entrance into the former service. There shall also be an additional monthly allowance to every general officer commanding in chief a separate army actually in the field, of one hundred dollars.

SEC. 20. The pay of officers as hereinbefore established shall be in full of all allowances, except forage, fuel, quarters, and travelling expenses while travelling under orders. The allowance of forage, fuel and quarters shall be fixed by regulations, and shall be furnished in kind, except when officers are serving at stations without troops where public quarters cannot be had, in which case they may be allowed, in lieu of forage, eight dollars per month for each horse to which they may be entitled, provided they are actually kept in service and mustered, and quarters may be commuted at a rate to be fixed by the Secretary of War, and fuel at the market price delivered. An officer, when traveling under orders, shall be allowed mileage at the rate of ten cents per mile.

SEC. 21. In time of war, officers of the army shall be entitled to draw forage for horses, according to grade, as follows: A brigadier-general, four; the adjutant and inspector-general, quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and the colonels of engineers, artillery, infantry and cavalry, three each; all lieutenant-colonels and majors, and captains of the general staff, engineer corps, light artillery and cavalry, three each; lieutenants serving in the corps of engineers, lieutenants of light artillery and of cavalry, two each. In time of peace: general and field officers, three; officers below the rank of field officers, in the general staff, corps of engineers, light artillery and cavalry, two: *Provided*, in all cases, that the horses are actually kept in service and mustered. No enlisted man in the service of the Confederate States shall be employed as a servant by any officer of the army.

SEC. 22. The monthly pay of enlisted men of the army of the Confederate States shall be as follows: That of a sergeant or master workman of the engineer corps, thirty-four dollars; that of a corporal or overseer, twenty dollars; privates of the first class, or artificers, seventeen dollars; and privates of the second class, or laborers and musicians, thirteen dollars. The sergeant-major of cavalry, twenty-one dollars; first sergeants, twenty dollars; sergeants, seventeen dollars; corporals, farriers and blacksmiths, thirteen dollars; musicians, thirteen dollars, and privates, twelve dollars. Sergeants-major of artillery and infantry, twenty-one dollars; first sergeants, twenty dollars each; sergeants, seventeen dollars; corporals and artificers, thirteen dollars; musicians, twelve dollars; and privates eleven dollars each. The non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians and privates serving in light batteries shall receive the same pay as those of cavalry.

SEC. 23. The President shall be authorized to enlist as many master armorers, master carriage-makers, master blacksmiths, armorers, carriage-makers, blacksmiths, artificers,

and laborers, for ordnance service, as he may deem necessary, not exceeding in all one hundred men, who shall be attached to the corps of artillery. The pay of a master armorer, master carriage-maker, master blacksmith, shall be thirty-four dollars per month; armorers, carriage-makers and blacksmiths, twenty dollars per month; artificers, seventeen dollars, and laborers, thirteen dollars per month.

SEC. 24. Each enlisted man of the army of the Confederate States shall receive one ration per day, and a yearly allowance of clothing, the quantity and kind of each to be established by regulations from the War Department, to be approved by the President.

SEC. 25. Rations shall generally be issued in kind; but under circumstances rendering a commutation necessary, the commutation value of the ration shall be fixed by regulations of the War Department, to be approved by the President.

SEC. 26. The officers appointed in the army of the Confederate States by virtue of this act, shall perform all military duties to which they may be severally assigned by authority of the President, and it shall be the duty of the Secretary of War to prepare and publish regulations, prescribing the details of every department in the service, for the general government of the army, which regulations shall be approved by the President, and when so approved shall be binding.

SEC. 27. All officers of the quartermaster's and commissary departments shall, previous to entering on their respective offices, give bonds with good and sufficient sureties to the Confederate States, in such sum as the Secretary of War shall direct, fully to account for all moneys and public property which they may receive.

SEC. 28. Neither the quartermaster-general, the commissary-general, nor any or either of the r assistants, shall be concer ed directly or indirectly, in the purchase or sale of any articles intended for, making a part of, or appertaining to public supplies, except for and on account of the Confederate States; nor shall they, or either of them, take or apply to his or their own use any gain or emolument for negotiating any business in their respective departments, other than what is or may be allowed by law.

SEC. 29. The Rules and Articles of War established by the laws of the United States of America for the government of the army are hereby declared to be of force, except that wherever the words "United States" occur, the words "Confederate States," shall be substituted therefor; and except that the Articles of War numbers sixty-one and sixty-two are hereby abrogated, and the following articles substituted therefor. (See Articles of War, 61 and 62.)

SEC. 30. The President shall call into the service of the Confederate States only so many of the troops herein provided for as he may deem the safety of the Confederacy may require.

SEC. 31. All laws or parts of laws of the United States, which have been adopted by the Congress of the Confederate States, repugnant to or inconsistent with this act, are hereby repealed.

APPROVED, March 6, 1861.

No. 48.] AN ACT, To provide for the public defense.

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That in order to provide speedily forces to repel invasion, maintain the rightful possession of the Confederate States of America in every portion of territory belonging to each State, and to secure the public tranquility and independence against threatened assault, the President be and he is hereby authorized to employ the militia, military, and naval forces of the Confederate States of America, and to ask for and accept the services of any number of volunteers, not exceeding one hundred thousand, who may offer their services, either as cavalry, mounted riflemen, artillery or infantry, in such proportion of these several arms as he may deem expedient, to serve for twelve months after they shall be mustered into service unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the militia, when called into service by virtue of this act or any other act, if in the opinion of the President the public interest requires, may be compelled to serve for a term of not exceeding six months after they shall be mustered into service, unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That said volunteers shall furnish their own clothes, and if mounted men, their own horses and horse equipments; and when mustered into service, shall be armed by the States from which they come, or by the Confederate States of America.

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That said volunteers shall, when called into actual service, and while remaining therein, be subject to the rules and articles of war, and instead of clothing, every non-commissioned officer and private in any company shall be

entitled when called into actual service, to money in a sum equal to the cost of clothing of a non-commissioned officer or private in the regular army of the Confederate States of America.

SEC. 5 *And be it further enacted*, That the said volunteers so offering their services may be accepted by the President in companies, squadrons, battalions and regiments, whose officers shall be appointed in the manner prescribed by law in the several States to which they shall respectively belong; but when inspected, mustered and received into the service of the Confederate States, said troops shall be regarded in all respects as a part of the army of said Confederate States, according to the terms of their respective enlistments.

SEC. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That the President is hereby authorized to organize companies so tendering their services into battalions or squadrons, battallions or squadrons into regiments, regiments into brigades, and brigades into divisions, whenever in his judgment such organization may be expedient; and whenever brigades or divisions shall be organized, the President shall appoint the commanding officers for such brigades and divisions, subject to the confirmation of Congress, who shall hold their offices only while such brigades and divisions are in service; and the President, shall, if necessary, apportion the staff and general officers among the respective States from which the volunteers shall tender their services, as he may deem proper.

SEC. 7. *And be it futher enacted*, That whenever the militia or volunteers are called and received into the service of the Confederate States, under the provisions of this act, they shall have the same organization, and shall have the same pay and allowances as may be provided for the regular army; and all mounted non-commissioned officers, privates, musicians and artificers shall be allowed forty cents per day for the use and risk of their horses, and if any volunteer shall not keep himself provided with a serviceable horse, such volunteer shall serve on foot. For horses killed in action, volunteers shall be allowed compensation according to their appraised value at the date of muster into service.

SEC. 8. *And be it further enacted*, That the field and staff officers of a separate battalion of volunteers shall be one lieutenant-colonel or major, one adjutant with the rank of lieutenant, one sergeant-major, one quartermaster-sergeant, and a chief bugler or principal musician, according to corps; and that each company shall be entitled to an additional second lieutenant; and that the President may limit the privates in any volunteer company, according to his discretion, at from sixty-four to one hundred.

SEC. 9. *And be it further enacted*, That when volunteers or militia are called into the service of the Confederate States in such numbers that the officers of the quartermaster, commissary, and medical departments, which may be authorized by law for the regular service, are not sufficient to provide for the supplying, quartering, transporting, and furnishing them with the requisite attendance, it shall be lawful for the President to appoint, with the advice and consent of the Congress, as many additional officers of the said departments as the service may require, not exceeding one commissary and one quartermaster for each brigade, with the rank of major, and one assistant quartermaster with the rank of captain, one surgeon and one assistant surgeon for each regiment; the said quartermasters and commissaries, assistant quartermasters and commissaries, to give bonds with good surities for the faithful performance of their duties, the said officers to be allowed the same pay and emoluments as shall be allowed to officers of the same grade in the regular service, and to be subject to the rules and articles of war, and to continue in service only so long as their services may be required in connection with the militia or volunteers.

SEC. 10. *And be it further enacted*, That the President be and he is hereby authorized to purchase or charter, arm, equip and man such merchant vessels and steamships or boats as may be found fit or easily converted into armed vessels, and in such number as he may deem necessary for the protection of the seaboard and the general defence of the country.

APPROVED, March 6, 1861.

AN ACT, To raise an additional Military force to serve during the War.

The Congress of the Confederate States do enact, That in addition to the volunteer force authorized to be raised under existing laws, the President be and he is hereby authorized to accept the services of volunteers who may offer their services, without regard to place of enlistment, either as cavalry, mounted riflemen, artillery or infantry, in such proportion of these several arms as he may deem expedient, to serve for and during the existing war, unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 2. That the volunteers so offering their services may be accepted by the President in companies, to be organized by him into squadrons, battalions or regiments. The

President shall appoint all field and staff officers, but the company officers shall be elected by the men composing the company, and if accepted the officers so elected shall be commissioned by the President.

Sec. 3. *Be it further enacted*, That any vacancies occurring in the ranks of the several companies mustered into service under the provisions of this act, may be filled by volunteers accepted under the rules of such companies, and any vacancies occurring in the officers of such companies, shall be filled by elections in accordance with the same rules.

Sec. 4. Except as herein differently provided, the volunteer forces hereby authorized to be raised, shall in all regards be subject to, and organized in accordance with the provisions of "An Act to provide for the Public Defence," and all other acts for the government of the armies of the Confederate States.

[Approved, May, 1861.]

AN ACT, To make further provision for the Public Defense.

WHEREAS, war exists between the United States and the Confederate States; and whereas, the public welfare may require the reception of volunteer forces into the service of the Confederate States, without the formality and delay of a call upon the respective States:

Sec. 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President be authorized to receive into service such companies, battalions, or regiments, either mounted or on foot, as may tender themselves, and he may require, without the delay of a formal call upon the respective States, to serve for such a time as he may prescribe.

Sec. 2. Such volunteer forces as may be accepted under this act, except as herein differently provided, shall be organized in accordance with and subject to all the provisions of the act entitled "An Act to provide for the Public Defence," and be entitled to all the allowances provided therein; and when mustered into service, may be attached to such divisions, brigades, or regiments, as the President may direct; or ordered upon such independent or detached service as the President may deem expedient: *Provided, however*, that battalions and regiments may be enlisted from States not of this Confederacy; and the President may appoint all or any of the field officers thereof.

Sec. 3. The President shall be authorized to commission all officers entitled to commissions of such volunteer forces as may be received under provisions of this act, and upon the request of the officer commanding such volunteer regiment, battalion or company, the President may attach a supernumerary officer to each company, detailed from the regular army for that purpose, and for such time as the President may direct.

[Approved May, 1861.]

CONFEDERATE ARMY UNIFORM.

Coat.—Short tunic of cadet grey cloth, double-breasted, with two rows of buttons over the breast, the rows two inches apart at the waist and widening towards the sholders. Suitable for cavalry as well as infantry.

Pantaloons.—Of sky blue cloth, made full in the leg, and trimmed according to corps—with blue for infantry; red for artillery; and yellow for cavalry. No other distinction.

For the General and the officers of his staff the dress will be of dark blue cloth, trimmed with gold; for the medical department, black cloth, with gold and velvet trimming.

All badges of distinction are to be marked upon the sleeves and collars. Badges of distinguished rank, on the collar only. For a Brigadier General, three large stars; for a Colonel, two large stars; for a Lieutenant Colonel, one large star; for a Major, one small star, and horizontal bar, for a Captain, three small stars; for a first Lieutenant, two small stars; for a second Lieutenant, one small star.

Buttons.—For a General and staff officers the buttons will be of bright gilt, convex, rounded at the edge—a raised eagle at the centre, surrounded by thirteen stars. Exterior diameter of large sized button, 1 inch; of small size, ¾ inch.

For officers of the corps of engineers the same button is to be used, except that in the place of the eagle and stars, there will be a raised "E" in German text.

For officers of artillery, infantry, riflemen and cavalry, the buttons will be a plain gilt convex, with a large raised letter in the centre—A for artillery, I for infantry, &c. The exterior diameter of large size button, seven-eights of an inch; small size, one-half inch.

For all enlisted men of artillery, a large A, raised in the centre of a three-qurter inch button.

For all enlisted men, the same as for artillery, except the number of the regiment will be substituted for the letter A.